# (Business & Auxiliary Services) 1215 Houbolt Road Joliet, Illinois 60431-8938

# **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

Sealed proposals are invited for **BUILDING B VETERINARY TECHNOLOGY ADDITION** pursuant to specifications.

### **PROPOSALS**:

Proposals will be received and publicly read aloud by the Joliet Junior College District #525, Joliet, Will County, Illinois, at the place, date and time hereinafter designated. You are invited to be present if you so desire.

**PLACE**: Joliet Junior College District #525

Office of Business & Auxiliary Services

A-BUILDING Room #A1061

1215 Houbolt Road Joliet, IL 60431-8938

**DATE:** APRIL 25, 2024

**FAXES ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE** 

TIME: 9:00 AM

Proposals received after this time will not be accepted.

Proposals must be made in accordance with the instructions contained herein. They shall be submitted on the forms provided on the College's website in a sealed envelope addressed to the Director of Business & Auxiliary Services, **A-Building Room A3001**, plainly marked, with the Bidder's Name and Address and the notation:

# BID: BUILDING B VETERINARY TECHNOLOGY ADDITION

### PRE-BID MEETING:

An optional pre-bid meeting will be held on <u>APRIL 2, 2024 at 9:00 AM</u>. The meeting will be at the Main Campus, A Building, Room A1061, 1215 Houbolt Road, Joliet, IL.

## **DELIVERY**:

All prices must be quoted F.O.B., Joliet Junior College, 1215 Houbolt Road, Joliet, IL 60431 unless otherwise noted.

## TAX EXEMPTION:

Joliet Junior College District #525 is exempt from Federal, State, and Municipal taxes.

### **SIGNATURE ON BIDS:**

Joliet Junior College District #525 requires the signature on bid documents to be that of an authorized representative of said company.

Each bidder, by making his bid, represents that he has read and understands the bidding documents and that these instructions to bidders are a part of the specifications.

## **BIDDING PROCEDURES:**

- 1. No bid shall be modified, withdrawn, or cancelled for sixty (60) days after the bid opening date without the consent of the College Board of Trustees.
- 2. Changes or corrections may be made in the bid documents after they have been issued and before bids are received. In such case, a written addendum describing the change or correction will be issued by the College to all bidders of record. Such addendum shall take precedence over that portion of the documents concerned, and shall become part of the bid documents. Except in unusual cases, addendum will be issued to reach the bidders at least five (5) days prior to date established for receipt of bids.
- 3. Each bidder shall carefully examine all bid documents and all addenda thereto, and shall thoroughly familiarize themselves with the detailed requirements thereof prior to submitting a proposal. Should a bidder find discrepancies or ambiguities in, or omissions from documents, or should they be in doubt as to their meaning, they shall, at once, and in any event, not later than ten (10) days prior to bid due date, notify the College who will, if necessary, send written addendum to all bidders. The college will not be responsible for any oral instructions. All inquiries shall be directed to the Director of Business & Auxiliary Services. After bids are received, no allowance will be made for oversight by bidder.

## **SUBSTITUTIONS:**

- 1. Each bidder represents that his bid is based upon the materials and equipment described in the bidding documents.
- 2. Any dealer bidding an equal product must specify brand name, model number, and supply specifications of product. The Board shall be the sole judge of whether an article shall be deemed to be equal.
- 3. A bidder's failure to meet the minimum specifications as listed may result in disqualification of his bid.

## **REJECTION OF BIDS:**

The bidder acknowledges the right of the College Board to reject any or all proposals and to waive informality or irregularity in any proposal received and to award each item to different bidders or all items to a single bidder. In addition, the bidder recognizes the right of the College Board to reject a proposal if the proposal is in any way incomplete or irregular. The College Board may also award, at its discretion, only certain items quoted on. The College Board also reserves the right to reject the proposal of a Bidder who has previously failed to perform properly or complete on time contracts of a similar nature or a bid of a Bidder when investigation shows that Bidder is not in a position to perform the contract.

# **BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM (BEP):**

MINORITIES, FEMALES, AND PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES PARTICIPATION AND UTILIZATION PLAN:

Joliet Junior College will make every effort to use local business firms and contract with small, minority-owned, and/or women-owned businesses in the procurement process. This solicitation contains a goal to include businesses owned and controlled by minorities, females, and persons with disabilities in the College's procurement and contracting processes in accordance with the State of Illinois' Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act (30 ILCS 575). A goal of 28% has been determined for this grant-funded project with 18% of grant dollars going to minority-owned business enterprises (MBEs or WMBEs) and 10% of grant dollars going to women-owned business enterprises (WBEs or WMBEs) or persons with disabilities-owned business enterprises (PBE). Only subcontractors/suppliers certified through the State of Illinois' Commission on Equity and Inclusion (CEI) Business Enterprise Program will count toward meeting the utilization goals for this project.

We urge interested businesses to visit the Commission on Equity & Inclusion (CEI), <u>Business Enterprise Program (BEP)</u> web site to obtain complete requirements and additional details. BEP certified firms and firms utilizing subcontractors for the project shall submit a utilization plan that meets or exceeds the college's goal.

For all construction related projects, the all companies must submit a utilization plan. The form is contained within this bid document.

If a vendor cannot meet the goal, documentation and explanation of good faith efforts to meet the specified goal is required within the utilization plan.

## PROPRIETARY INFORMATION:

Vendor should be aware that the contents of all submitted bids are subject to public review and will be subject to the Illinois Freedom of Information Act. All information submitted with your bid will be considered public information unless vendor identifies all proprietary information in the proposal by clearly marking on the top of each page so considered, "Proprietary Information." The Illinois Attorney General shall make a final determination of what constitutes proprietary information or trade secrets. While JJC will endeavor to maintain all submitted information deemed proprietary within JJC, JJC will not be liable for the release of such information.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA:

Signature of company official on original document shall be construed as acknowledgement of receipt of any and all addenda pertaining to this specific proposal. Identification by number of addenda and date issued should be noted on all proposals submitted.

FAILURE TO ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT OF ADDENDA ON PROPOSAL SUBMITTED MAY RESULT IN DISQUALIFICATION OF PROPOSAL.

Bidders who obtain a copy of the bid from our web site are responsible for checking back on the site for any addenda issued.

# **CLERICAL ERRORS:**

If applicable, all errors in price extensions will be corrected by Joliet Junior College and totals for award determination corrected accordingly, unless the bidder specifies that no change be made in the total submitted. In this case, all incorrect price extensions will be noted at "lot", and award determination made on the basis of total price submitted.

#### B24019

### **SAMPLES**:

Bidder may be required to furnish samples upon request and without charge to the College.

#### **BID SECURITY:**

A certified check or bank draft or bid bond, made payable to Joliet Junior College District #525, Will County, Illinois, <u>MUST</u> be submitted with the bid in the amount of <u>ten (10) percent of your total</u> <u>bid</u>. The bid security will be forfeited by the successful bidder in the event of the bidders failure to enter into a contract. Checks or drafts of unsuccessful bidders will be returned as soon as practicable after opening and checking the bids.

## **PAYMENTS:**

## Certified Payroll

1. With each pay application, contractors shall submit certified payroll in a format acceptable to Junior College District #525.

## Partial Lien Waivers

- 1. The contractors' partial lien waiver, for the full amount of the payment, shall accompany the first payment application. Each subsequent payment application shall be accompanied by the contractor's partial waiver, and by partial waivers from all subcontractors and suppliers who were included in the immediately preceding payment application, to the extent of that payment.
- 2. Lien waivers from the Contractor and all subcontractors and suppliers shall accompany the first payment application when the amount of payment exceeds 50 percent of the total contract sum.

Final Lien Waivers: The contractor's request for final payment shall include:

- 1. The contractor's final lien waiver in the full amount of the contract.
- 2. Final lien waivers in the full amount of their contracts from all subcontractors and suppliers for which final lien waivers have not previously been submitted.

## **INSURANCE:**

The successful bidder will be required to furnish a certificate of insurance in the following amounts:

The insurance coverage required here-in-under shall be the minimum amounts maintained by the Contractor and Subcontractors until all Work is completed and accepted by the Owner.

The Contractor will purchase and maintain "all risks" Builder's Risk property insurance, where applicable, subject only to such exclusions as have been specifically approved by the Owner in writing.

# A. Workers Compensation

- 1. State: Statutory
- 2. Applicable Federal: Statutory
- 3. Employer's Liability:
  - a. \$1,000,000 per Accident
  - b. \$1,000,000 Occupational Disease

## B. Commercial Comprehensive Liability

- 1. Each Occurrence: \$1,000,000
- 2. Products/Completed Operations Aggregate: \$2,000,000
- 3. Personal/Advertising Injury: \$1,000,000
- General Aggregate: \$2,000,000
   Policy shall include: \$2,000,000
  - a. Premises: Operations
  - b. Independent Contractors Liability
  - c. Products and Completed Operations: Maintained for minimum of one year after date of final Certificate for Payment, in full amount of the limits specified above.
  - d. Contractual Liability
  - e. Coverage for explosion (x), collapse (c), and underground (u).
- 6. The Commercial Comprehensive Liability policy shall include a contractual liability endorsement insuring the indemnity required by the contract. The indemnities shall be named as additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial Comprehensive Liability policy using Form CG 20 10 or its equivalent and shall name Joliet Junior College, its Board of Trustees, officers, employees and agents as additional named insured's at a minimum. The Contractor hereby agrees to effectuate the naming of such additional insured's as unrestricted additional insured's on the Contractor's policy. The additional insured endorsement shall provide the following:
  - a. That the coverage afforded the additional insurance will be primary/non-contributory insurance for the additional insurance with respect to claims arising out of operations performed by or on behalf of the Contractor.
  - b. That the policy shall contain a thirty (30) day notice of cancellation prior to the effective date thereof.
  - c. That the additional insureds have other insurance which is applicable to the loss, such other insurance will be on an excess or contingent basis.
  - d. That the amount of the company's liability under the insurance policy will not be reduced by the existence of such other insurance.
  - e. That the additional insureds will not be given less than thirty (30) days prior written notice of any cancellation thereof.
  - f. That the Contractor agrees to indemnify the College for any applicable deductibles.
  - g. That the insurance policy from an A.M. Best rated "secured" Illinois State licensed insurer.
  - h. The Contractor shall provide the College with a copy of its insurance policy or in the alternative and subject to the College's agreement, an excerpt of a page from the actual policy evidencing the additional insureds as provided for herein.
  - i. Contactor acknowledges that failure to obtain such insurance on behalf of the College constitutes a material breach of the contract and subjects Contractor to liability for damages, indemnification and all other legal remedies available to College. The Contractor is to provide the College at all times with a certificate of insurance, evidencing the above requirements have been met. The failure of the College to object to the contents of the certificate or the absence of it shall not be deemed a waiver of any and all rights held by the College.
  - j. That enclosed is a copy of the endorsement providing additional insured's status and that the Contractor will furnish a Certificate of insurance evidencing the foregoing provisions.

- k. Please include clause below in the policy:
   It is agreed that Joliet Junior College, its Board of Trustees, officers, employees, agents and (Architect/Engineer Name) are additional insureds on the policy.
- C. Business Auto Liability (including owned, non-owned and hired vehicles).
  - 1. Bodily injury
    - a. \$1,000,000 per person
    - b. \$2,000,000 per accident
  - 2. Property damage: \$1,000,000 OR
  - 3. Combined Single limit: \$1,000,000

### D. Umbrella

- 1. Umbrella Excess Liability: \$4,000,000
- 2. If the Contractor's Workers Compensation, Commercial General Liability and Business Auto policies do not have these minimum limits, an Umbrella policy written by an insurance company acceptable to the Owner may be used to meet the minimum limits required.
- 3. Follow-form or Primary/Non-Contributory (PNC) status and Waiver of Subrogation (WOS) for Joliet Junior College

All such policies of insurance shall be written by companies approved by the College and Certificates of Insurance shall be furnished to the College. The College shall be listed as an additional named insured under such policies. Each policy shall require at least 30 days' notice to the College in the event of cancellation. The contractor agrees to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the College from and against all suits or claims, which may be based upon any injury to or death of any person or persons or damage to property, which may occur or which may be alleged to have occurred in the course of the performance of this Agreement by the Contractor, whether such sum claim shall be made by an employee of the Contractor, by a third person or their representatives, or whether or not it shall be claimed that the said injury, death, or damage or cause through a negligence act or omission of the Contractor; and the all charges of attorneys and all costs and other expenses arising there from or incurred in connection therewith; and if any judgment shall be rendered against the College in any such action or actions, the Contractor, at its own expense, shall satisfy and discharge the same.

# **PERFORMANCE BONDS:**

The successful bidder on this proposal must furnish a performance bond and a labor and material payment bond made out to Junior College District #525, prepared on an approved form, as security for the faithful performance of their contract, within ten (10) days of their notification that their bid has been accepted. The surety thereon must be such surety company or companies as are authorized and licensed to transact business in the State of Illinois and have an A-XIV best rating. Attorneys in fact who sign bid bonds must file with each bond a certified copy of their power of attorney to sign said bonds. The performance bond is an amount equal to one hundred and ten percent (110%) of the contract sum. Such bonds shall be in force from the date of signing of the contract until one year after issuing of final certificate of payment. The cost of the bonds shall be included in the bidder's proposal.

### LAWS AND ORDINANCES:

In execution of the work, the Contractor shall comply with applicable state and local laws, ordinances

and regulation, the rules and regulations of the Board of Fire Underwriters, and OSHA standards.

# SEX OFFENDER REGISTRATION REQUIREMENT NOTIFICATION:

Illinois Compiled Statutes (730 ILCS 150/2) requires that any person who is required by law to register as a sex offender and who is either a student or an employee at an institution of higher education, must also register with the police department of the institution they are employed by or attending. For purposes of this act, a student or employee is defined as anyone working at or attending the institution for a period of five (5) days or an aggregate period of more than thirty (30) days during a calendar year. This includes persons operating as or employed by an outside contractor at the institution. Anyone meeting the above requirements is required to register at the Campus Police Department located in G1013, within five (5) days of enrolling or becoming employed. Persons failing to register are subject to criminal prosecution.

## **DAMAGE AND NEGLIGENCE:**

The Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless the College and employees from and against all loss, including costs and attorney's fees, by reasons or liability imposed by law upon the College for damages because of bodily injury, including death at any time resulting therefrom, sustained by any person or persons or on account of damage to property including loss of use thereof as provided in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

College shall not be responsible for damages, delays, or failure to perform on its part resulting from acts or occurrences of force majeure. "Force majeure" means any (a) act of God, landslide, lightning, earthquake, hurricane, tornado, blizzard, floods and other adverse and inclement weather conditions; (b) fire, explosion, flood, acts of a public enemy, war, blockade, insurrection, riot or civil disturbance; (c) labor dispute, strike, work slow down, picketing, primary boycotts, secondary boycotts or boycotts of any kind and nature, or work stoppages; (d) any law, order, regulation ordinance, or requirement of any government or legal body or any representative of any such government or legal body; (e) inability to secure necessary materials, equipment, parts or other components of the project as a result of transportation difficulties, fuel or energy shortages, or acts or omission of any common carriers; or (f) any other similar cause or similar event beyond the reasonable control of College.

# **INVESTIGATION OF BIDDERS:**

The College will make any necessary investigation to determine the ability of the bidder to fulfill the proposal requirements. Joliet Junior College reserves the right to reject any proposal if it is determined that the bidder is not properly qualified to carry out the obligation of the contract.

## **DISCLOSURE:**

Vendor shall note any and all relationships that might be a conflict of interest and include such information with the bid.

# **APPRENTICESHIP AND TRAINING PROGRAMS:**

The bidder and all bidder's subcontractors must participate in applicable apprenticeship and training programs approved by and registered with the United States Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training. The apprenticeship and training programs(s) must be in the same trade in which the firm shall be performing work on behalf of the College under the Contract. This provision shall not apply to federally funded construction projects if, in the opinion of College, such application would jeopardize the receipt or use of federal funds in support of such project.

A STATEMENT TO THE ABOVE EFFECT HAS BEEN ADDED TO THE BID FORM. BIDDERS MUST BE A MEMBER OF AN APPROVED APPRENTICESHIP PROGRAM PRIOR TO BID OPENING ON THE PROJECT. FAILURE TO LIST REQUIRED INFORMATION MAY RESULT IN DISQUALIFICATION OF BID".

In addition, this project applies to the IL Works Apprenticeship Initiative. Apprentices will perform either 10% of the total labor hours actually worked in each prevailing wage classification or 10% of the estimated labor hours in each prevailing wage classification, whichever is less. For more information on the program, please visit <a href="https://dceo.illinois.gov/illinoisworks/apprenticeship.html">https://dceo.illinois.gov/illinoisworks/apprenticeship.html</a>.

# **SUBCONTRACTORS:**

Bidders must state on the proposal form all subcontractors he intends to use for this project. Failure to do so may be cause for rejection of bid.

# PREVAILING WAGE RATE:

The successful bidder must pay not less than the prevailing hourly wage rate determined by the Illinois Department of Labor for the county where the contract is executed and the craft or type of worker needed to execute the contract. See the prevailing wage scale attached.

If, during the course of work under this contract, the Department of Labor revises the prevailing rate hourly wages to be paid under this contract for any trade or occupation, Owner, will notify Contractor and each Subcontractor of the changes in the prevailing rate of hourly wages. Contractor shall have the sole responsibility and duty to ensure that the revised prevailing rate of hourly wages is paid by contractor and all Subcontractors to each worker to whom a revised rate is applicable. Revisions to the prevailing wage as set forth above shall not result in an increase in the Contract Sum.

In compliance with the Office of the Attorney General the following is also required of all bidders:

## Payment of Prevailing Wage:

- The Act requires that all laborers, workers and mechanics employed by or on behalf of a public body in the construction of public works be paid the general prevailing rate of hourly wages (including allotments for training and approved apprenticeship programs, health and welfare, insurance, vacation and pension benefits) for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed. See 820 ILCS 103/3. The Act contains all relevant definitions, including those for the terms "public body", "public works" and "general prevailing rate of hourly wages", which will assist you in the understanding its requirements and your responsibilities. See 820 ILCS 130/2.
- The Illinois Department of Labor publishes the current prevailing wage rate. See <a href="http://www.state.il.us/agency/idol/rates/rates.htm">http://www.state.il.us/agency/idol/rates/rates.htm</a>. The rate is revised regularly and such revision takes effect immediately.

# Specifications and Contractual Language:

- Public bodies must insert a provision or stipulation requiring the payment of the prevailing wage rate into every public works resolution or ordinance, call for bids, project specification and contract. See 820 ILCS 130/4(a).
- Contractors and subcontractors must insert a provision or stipulation regarding the payment of the prevailing wage rate into every public works project and bid specification, subcontract, and contractor's bond. See 820 ILCS 130/4(b), (c).

• Contractors or construction managers who have been awarded public works contracts must post the relevant prevailing wage rate(s) at a location on the project site that is easily accessible by workers. See 820 ILCS 130/4(f).

# Record-Keeping Responsibilities:

- All contractors and subcontractors must create and keep for at least three years, records of all laborers, mechanics, and other workers employed by them on a public works project. See 820 ILCS 130/5(a) (1).
- These records must include each worker's name, address, telephone number (if available), social security number, classification(s), hourly wages paid in each pay period, number of hours worked each day, and the starting and ending times of each work day. Each contractor and subcontractor is required to make these records available for inspection by the public body's agents or Illinois Department of Labor officials at a reasonable time and place upon seven business days notice. See 820 ILCS 130/5(a) (1), (b).

# Certified Payroll Records:

- A contractor or subcontractor participating in a public works project must also submit a Certified Payroll the public body every month. This Certified Payroll must consist of a complete copy of the records required to be kept under Section 5(a)(1) of the Act, discussed above (with the exception of daily work starting and ending times). See 820 ILCS 130/5(a)(2).
- The monthly Certified Payroll shall also include a statement signed by the contractor or subcontractor submitting that: (1) the records re true and accurate; (2) the hourly rate paid to each worker is not less than the general prevailing wage rate required; and (3) the contractor or subcontractor is aware that filing a Certified Payroll that he or she knows to be false in a class B misdemeanor. See 820 ILCS 130/5(a)(2).
- The Act requires that a public body shall keep all Certified Payrolls submitted pursuant to the Act for at least three years. See 820 ILCS 130/5(a)(2). The retention of these monthly Certified Payroll submissions for three years by public bodies is crucial to the State of Illinois' efforts to enforce the Act and will be of particular interest to the Attorney General's office in the coming months.

# Failure to comply with the Act's Requirements:

• No public works project may be instituted unless the provisions of the Act have been met. The Illinois Department of Labor is empowered to sue for injunctive relief against the awarding of any public works contract, or continuation of work under any such contract, if it is not in compliance with the Act's prerequisites. Contracts that are not in compliance with the Act's prerequisites are void as against public policy. See 820 ILCS 103/11.

Please note that this is not a complete list of all relevant requirements and prerequisites under the Act. All contractors and subcontractors rendering services under this contract must comply with all requirements of the Act, including but not limited to, all wage, notice and record keeping duties. For a full understanding of all of the Act's requirements and prerequisites, as well as the text of the Act and all related regulations, please see the Illinois Department of Labor's website at www.state.il.us/agency/idol/laws/Law130.htm.

### **BLACKOUT PERIOD:**

After the College has advertised for bids, no pre-bid vendor shall contact any College officer(s) or employee(s) involved in the solicitation process, except for interpretation of bid specifications, clarification of bid submission requirements or any information pertaining to pre-bid conferences.

#### B24019

Such bidders or sub-bidders making such request shall be made in writing at least seven (7) days prior to the date for receipt of bids. No vendor shall visit or contact any College officers or employees until after the bids are awarded, except in those instances when site inspection is a prerequisite for the submission of a bid. During the black-out period, any such visitation, solicitation or sales call by any representative of a prospective vendor in violation of this provision may cause the disqualification of such bidder's response.

# **BID QUANTITIES:**

The College Board will reserve the right to increase or decrease, within reasonable limits, such quantities as need requires and at the unit price stated.

## **BID AWARDS:**

The successful contractor, and/or any contractor shall not proceed on this bid until it receives a purchase order from the college. Failure to comply is the risk of that contractor.

# **TERMINATION OF FUNDING:**

JJC's contractual obligations will be subject to termination and cancellation without penalty, accelerated payment, or other recoupment mechanism as provided herein in any fiscal year for which the Illinois General Assembly or other legally applicable funding source fails to make an appropriation to make payments under the terms of this Contract. In the event of termination for lack of appropriation, the Vendor shall be paid for services performed under this Contract up to the effective date of termination. JJC shall give notice of such termination for funding as soon as practicable after JJC becomes aware of the failure of funding.

## CHANGES TO CONTRACT AFTER BID AWARD:

There shall be no deviations from any work without a written change order. All change orders must be approved by the Director of Business & Auxiliary Services or Vice President of Administrative Services as well as executed by the successful contractor.

If a change order or aggregate of change orders are 10% or more of the contract price, and such change orders are not approved, in writing, by either the Director of Business & Auxiliary Services or Vice President of Administrative Services, the successful contractor shall not be entitled to any type of compensation for services or materials provided.

### **GENERAL:**

Joliet Junior College is committed to a policy of non-discrimination on the basis of sex, handicap, race, color, and national or ethnic origin in the admission, employment, educational programs, and activities it operates. Inquiries should be addressed to the Director of Human Resources.

The contractor (or vendor) shall agree to save and hold harmless the Joliet Junior College District #525, the members of its College Board, its agents, servants and employees, from any and all actions or causes of action, or claim for damages, including the expense of defending suit, arising or growing out of the performance of, or failure to perform its contract.

The parties to any contract (inclusive of subcontractors) resulting from this bid hereto shall abide by the requirements of Executive Order 11246, 42 U.S.C. Section 2000d and the regulations thereto, as may be amended from time to time, the Illinois Human Rights Act, and the Rules and Regulations of the Illinois Department of Human Rights. Any vendor awarded a contract as a result of this bid must comply with the Illinois Department of Human Rights Equal Opportunity Act/Rules Sections 750.5 and 5/2-105.

Pursuant to Section 50-80 of the Illinois Procurement Code, each bidder who submits a bid or offer

## B24019

for a State of Illinois contract under this Code shall have a sexual harassment policy in accordance with paragraph (4) of subsection (A) of Section 2-105 of the Illinois Human Rights Act. A copy of the policy shall be provided to the college entering into the contract upon request.

The Customer reserves the right to request additional information after your proposal has been submitted.



#### **Vet Tech Addition – SCOPE OF WORK**

#### 1.0 OVERVIEW OF THE PROJECT

1.1 General Project Information

Joliet Junior College is constructing approximately 790 SF addition to the Vet Tech building for expansion of kennel space. This project also includes modifications to the existing kennel areas. There are minor modifications to other areas within the Vet Tech building. The construction of this project will be completed through a general contractor public bid process. For the duration of this document the term "contractor" shall be interpreted to mean the general contractor and/or any subcontractor that falls under him. Ultimately, the general contractor is responsible for a complete project consisting of all required material and labor that falls within the drawings, specs and this scope of work document.

#### 2.0 SCOPE OF WORK OVERVIEW

2.1 General Contractor Requirements

The general contractor (may be referred to as "contractor" in this document) shall be the coordinating contractor of all his subcontractors, and all work required to provide a complete project. This coordination will be inclusive of creating an overall schedule with input from his subcontractors. All work will be scheduled by the general contractor and will ensure no work is installed out of sequence. The general contractor will champion the project, lead weekly meetings with the owner, A/E and pertinent subcontractors in attendance. Provide meeting minutes/notes and records of any necessary logs. Joliet Junior College is not providing the coordination and/or construction sequencing of any subcontractors that fall under the general contractor. However, Joliet Junior College will coordinate the efforts of purchasing and installing of the security card access system, as well as any security cameras within the space (card access cabling and camera data cabling by general contractor's electrical sub-contractor). Furniture will be provided and installed by JJC under separate contract.

- 2.1.1 All work to be completed in strict accordance with the drawings and specifications. Existing conditions are to be field verified and taken into consideration that the general contractor is competent to provide a finish product as intended by the project design and this scope of work. Unknown concealed conditions are an acceptable means to an adjustment to scope. However, any existing condition that is viewable during the bid process will be the responsibility of the general contractor.
- 2.1.2 Should the plans, specifications or this scope document disagree in themselves or with each other, the contractor shall provide the better quality or greater quantity of work and/or materials unless otherwise directed by written addendum or the contract.
- 2.1.3 There will be no permit process or inspections by the City of Joliet. However, the contractor shall be responsible for calling the state plumbing inspector and state fire marshal for inspections if required.
- 2.1.4 It is the general contractor's responsibility to share this scope of work, all drawings and specifications with their sub-contractors during the bid process

and construction. The general contractor is ultimately responsible for his bid and will not be given a change order in cases where one discipline may show up on another disciplines drawing or spec. For example, the architectural drawings may show an item that requires electric power that is not shown on the electrical drawings, but will still be the responsibility of the general contractor and will not result in a change order because their electrical sub-contractor did not account for it.

- 2.1.5 Contractor shall furnish all shop drawings, catalogue cuts, submittals, mix designs or any other necessary submittals within ten (10) days of award of contract for architect's review/approval. Shop drawings that take longer to develop shall be coordinated with owner and A/E. Development of a master shop drawing submittal schedule shall be the responsibility of the contractor.
- 2.1.6 If it applies to this project, the contractor will be responsible for any throughwall, through-floor and/or through roof penetrations related to their scope of work. If this work will impact the operation of adjacent classrooms, the contractor shall notify the owner prior to starting any of this work for coordination of proper scheduling.
- 2.1.7 The contractors' personnel shall comply with Joliet Junior College requirements of mandatory orange or yellow safety vests (no offensive messages or graphics), hard hats, safety glasses, safety shoes worn at all times. General contractor shall submit their safety plan to JJC and shall be maintained on site for the duration of the project.
- 2.2 Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the contractor shall supply all adequate and competent labor, supervision, tools, equipment, materials, services, testing devices, and each and every item of expense necessary for complete installation according to the contract documents, including but not limited to:
  - 2.2.1 The contractor shall provide all required labor and material expenses to provide a safe working environment in accordance with all OSHA requirements whether called for in drawings, specs or not. This includes all temporary barricades, ramps, fire extinguishers and stands, signage, etc.
  - 2.2.2 Contractor to provide chain link fencing around construction site with appropriate signage.
  - 2.2.3 The contractor will provide any necessary dust protection at adjacent existing areas of construction. Provide any necessary temporary walls and doors to block access to the construction site by unauthorized personnel (faculty, staff, students, etc.). Joliet Junior College facilities department will be provided with access codes or keys to any temporary locks.
  - 2.2.4 The contractor will provide all wood blocking in wall framing at all necessary locations where items on the drawings are interpreted as being secured to gyp.

- brd. walls whether drawings state to provide blocking or not (i.e. shelving brackets, paper towel dispensers, projector screen brackets, etc.).
- 2.2.5 The contractor will provide finish floor protection, as well as protection of any other surfaces (countertops, etc.) that may get damaged or scratched while construction is on-going. Materials, means and methods of this protection is to be determined by the contractor, but must adequately protect the surface from on-going activity.
- 2.2.6 Should an exterior/outdoor staging area for material or equipment be necessary, the contractor is to provide chain link fencing around the perimeter and shall be responsible for security. The location of this staging area is to be coordinated with JJC staff.
- 2.2.7 The contractor shall be responsible for cleaning and sweeping of dirt/mud from parking lots and roadways at anytime construction activity from the site creates such hazard (hauling out excavated spoils, concrete trucks, etc.)
- 2.2.8 The contractor shall restore all adjacent landscape areas that may be disturbed from construction activities (including, not limited to replace trees, bushes, repair ruts, place grass seed, etc.).
- 2.2.9 The contractor shall provide all dumpsters required for the project. Contractor to coordinate location of dumpsters with JJC staff.
- 2.2.10 Contractor to be solely responsible for site clean-up on a daily basis. An unclean/unsafe site will be the responsibility of the contractor to correct, and ultimately responsible for cleanliness of the site and surrounding areas (hallways/corridor).
- 2.2.11 The contractor shall provide a spontaneous safety check of the entire site (including observation of subcontractors) when directed by the JJC project manager twice monthly. The general contractor will have their safety representative provide a written report of any near misses, accidents and/or violations. This report will be used for weekly coordination and progress meetings for discussion under the safety topic.
- 2.2.12 Contractor to remove all excavation spoils off site (no storing spoils on JJC property).
- 2.2.13 Contractor shall coordinate deliveries with his subs. Deliveries made to JJC receiving area may or may not be accepted. Deliveries will be turned away during non JJC working hours. JJC will not unload contractor deliveries with their forklift, deliveries will be redirected to the contractor. Contractor will not be compensated for extra charges if deliveries are turned away.
- 2.2.14 General contractor to provide all final cleaning of the entire project. It shall include, but not be limited to:
  - Vacuuming carpeted areas including any mats

- Sweep and mop all interior hard surface floors according to manufacturers' recommendations.
- Wipe down base boards (rubber, wood or other).
- Wipe down any railings
- Wipe down any countertops, backsplashes, shelving and flat surfaces.
- Wipe down all door frames and doors.
- Wipe down all hanging light fixtures (if any)
- Wipe all plumbing fixtures such as sinks, faucets, mirrors, etc.
- Clean and wipe all fire extinguisher cabinets.
- Clean all windows
- Wipe down any surfaces/fixtures mounted to walls.
- If not listed above, clean it if it requires cleaning prior to owner acceptance.
- Any areas outside of the construction space that became damaged (i.e. wall
  dents or scratches, etc) or dirty as a result of this project shall be repaired
  and cleaned.
- 2.3 Contractor shall provide all necessary temporary lighting for the duration of the project as necessary.
- 2.4 Contractor shall provide all necessary temporary power for the duration of the project as necessary.
- 2.5 Any demolition required as part of this project falls under the scope of the general contractor.

# **3.0 DOOR ACCESS SYSTEM**

- 3.1 The contractor will not be providing a door access control system. The door access system is provided and installed by JJC. However, there are portions of the system that will fall under the contractor's scope.
  - 3.1.1 Contractor to provide and install door access control cable ("banana cable" to be Windy City Wire P/N 446100 plenum rated or equal) at each door with a "CR" designation on the electrical drawings. This cable is to be ran from each door location back to IDF closet room B0131 which is approximately 100 feet away (to the west) from the center of the new kennel addition space. These cables shall be coiled up inside the IDF room with 25' of slack. Each cable shall be labeled in the IDF closet with door info. JJC will terminate these cables in their door access control system.
  - 3.1.2 Door frames are to be prepped for a Von Duprin 6211 electric strike. This electric strike will be provided by JJC to contractor. Contractor to terminate and install the electric strikes.
  - 3.1.3 Door frames should have ½" diameter hole drilled 42" AFF with banana cable extending through hole on the card reader side of frame. JJC will provide, terminate and install the card reader.

#### **5.0 SCHEDULE**

5.1 Contractor to submit a construction schedule with all related sub tasks, milestones, etc. as part of the preconstruction meeting with JJC that meets or improves JJC's schedule. This schedule is to be updated/detail expanded and reviewed at each weekly progress meeting. This project must be complete by January 3 2025, with all punch list items completed by Jan. 17 2025. The kennels will be getting used starting January 20<sup>th</sup>. While there are no liquidated damages as part of this project. Should JJC determine the project is in jeopardy of not meeting the schedule, JJC will hire additional support at the cost of this contractor.

#### **6.0 WEEKLY PROJECT MEETINGS**

- 6.1 The general contractor will conduct weekly project meetings and all documentation with pertinent sub-contractors, the A/E and JJC team members in attendance. This weekly meeting will take plan in the facilities building conference room. A standing day and time will be coordinated with the awarded contractor.
- 6.2 Weekly meetings shall include prior week Meeting Minutes, Agenda, Project Status Report (PSR), Gantt Chart Schedule, RFI Log, Submittal Log, Material Procurement Log (all items with more than a 1 week lead time).
  - 6.2.1 Agenda Contractor to provide an agenda for every meeting. This agenda should, as a minimum, cover the topics of previous meeting minutes questions or corrections, progress update/schedule review (the PSR document and Gantt Chart), safety related items of PPE, hazards, accidents, etc. Review of RFI Log, Submittal Log, Material Procurement Log, miscellaneous items for question or discussion. The first meeting at the beginning of each month should have the last agenda item as review of contractor pay application. This weekly agenda shall be distributed a minimum of 24 hours prior to the weekly meeting date. Contractor is to reach out to all project stakeholders prior to preparing a weekly agenda to see if they need to add a discussion topic for that week.
  - 6.2.2 Project Status Report Contractor is to provide a weekly Project Status Report (PSR) that documents all activities completed the previous week, should include a two-week look ahead of activities, and expected deliverables in the next ten days. Joliet Junior College PSR document within Smartsheet to be used.
  - 6.2.3 Gantt Chart Contractor to provide an updated Gantt chart schedule at each meeting that shows the schedule completing on time or ahead of JJC schedule provided in bid documents. Contractor to review schedule with detailed explanation of any changes to the schedule.
  - 6.2.4 RFI Log Contractor to maintain a Request for Information (RFI) Log. Joliet Junior College RFI document within Smartsheet to be used.
  - 6.2.5 Submittal Log Contractor to maintain a Submittal Log. Joliet Junior College submittal log within Smartsheet to be used.

6.2.6 Material Procurement Log – Contractor to maintain a Material Procurement Log for any item with more than a one week lead time. Joliet Junior College material procurement document within Smartsheet shall be used.

#### 7.0 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- 7.1 Contractor to ensure the following are complete as part of the project close out process:
  - 7.1.1 All as-built drawings/documents are complete. As-builts must be turned over in PDF or AutoCAD format.
  - 7.1.2 All Operations & Maintenance manuals have been provided to JJC. All training has been completed with contacts of who and when to call.
  - 7.1.3 Any and all potential energy rebate forms submitted.
  - 7.1.4 All warranties have been reviewed and provided.
  - 7.1.5 Obtain all final unconditional final lien waivers from subs and suppliers.
  - 7.1.6 Certificate of substantial completion issued for start of warranty.
  - 7.1.7 Completed punchlist documentation.
  - 7.1.8 All close-out documents are well organized and provided in a project manual as well as submitted electronically.

Vet Tech Addition First Floor – Building B Joliet Junior College – Main Campus 1215 Houbolt Road Joliet, Illinois

Stromsland, DeYoung, Prybys Architecture Group 280 Veterans Parkway, Suite 201, New Lenox, Illinois 60451

Table of Contents: 3/18/2024

Division	Section Title	Pages
DIVIGION 01	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
	- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	0
	Submittal Procedures	8
	Quality Requirements	6
01 4200	References	2
01 6000	Product Requirements	5
01 7300	Execution	11
01 7700	Closeout Procedures	6
01 7823	Operation and Maintenance Data	6
01 7839	Project Record Documents	4
DIVISION 02	2- EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 4119	Selective Demolition	6
DIVISION 03	- CONCRETE	
03 3000	Cast- In- Place Concrete	16
DIVISION 04	- MASONRY	
04 2200	Concrete Unit Masonry	10
DIVISION 05	5 - METALS	
05 1200	Structural Steel Framing	5
	Steel Joist Framing	4
	Steel Decking	4
	Metal Fabrications	6
DIVISION 06	5- WOOD, PLASTIC, AND COMPOSITES	
	Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry	4
00 1033	wiscenaneous Rough Carpentry	4
DIVISION 07	- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 2419	Water- Drainage Exterior Insulation and Finish Sytem (EIFS)	8

07 5323 Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Rooting	10
07 6200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	8
07 9200 Joint Sealants	7
DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 1113 Hollow Metal Doors And Frames	
08 4113 Aluminum Framed Entrance and Storefronts	,
	,
08 7100 Door Hardware	,
08 8000 Glazing	
DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 2216 Non-structural Metal Framing	4
09 2900 Gypsum Board	
09 5113 Acoustical Panel Ceilings	(
09 6513 Resilient Base and Accessories	(
09 6726 Quartz Flooring	(
09 6813 Tile Carpeting	2
09 9123 Painting	(
09 9600 High Performance Coatings	
DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK	
31 2000 Farth Moving	,

# END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

### SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
  - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
    - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
  - 3. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
    - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    - b. Specification Section number and title.
    - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
    - d. Name of subcontractor.
    - e. Description of the Work covered.
    - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
    - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    - i. Scheduled dates for installation.

# 1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  - 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
  - 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
  - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  - 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  - 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Name of subcontractor.
    - f. Name of supplier.
    - g. Name of manufacturer.
    - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

- 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
- i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
- j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
- 1. Other necessary identification.
- 4. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
  - a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Use form acceptable to the Architect.
  - b. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:
    - 1) Project name.
    - 2) Date.
    - 3) Destination (To:).
    - 4) Source (From:).
    - 5) Name and address of Architect.
    - 6) Name of Contractor.
    - 7) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    - 8) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - 9) Category and type of submittal.
    - 10) Submittal purpose and description.
    - 11) Specification Section number and title.
    - 12) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - 13) Indication of full or partial submittal.
    - 14) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    - 15) Remarks.
    - 16) Signature of transmitter.
- E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
  - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
  - 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.

- 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to the Architect, containing the following information:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Name and address of Architect.
  - d. Name of Contractor.
  - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
  - f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
  - g. Category and type of submittal.
  - h. Submittal purpose and description.
  - i. Specification Section number and title.
  - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
  - 1. Related physical samples submitted directly.
  - m. Indication of full or partial submittal.
  - n. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
  - o. Other necessary identification.
  - p. Remarks.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- G. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
    - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.
  - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.
    - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  - 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
  - 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.

- b. Schedules.
- c. Compliance with specified standards.
- d. Notation of coordination requirements.
- e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
- f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
- g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 24 by 36 inches.
- 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
  - a. PDF electronic file.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
  - 3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
  - 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  - 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
  - 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the

following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
  - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
  - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- G. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- H. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- I. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

## 2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and two paper copies of

certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

## 3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

# END OF SECTION 013300

## SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.
- E. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited in accordance with NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."
- H. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

I. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect or Construction Manager.

# 1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
  - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
  - 2. Primary wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 3. Description of test and inspection.
  - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.

- 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
- 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
- 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

### 1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- F. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

# 1. Contractor's Responsibilities:

- a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
- b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
- c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
- d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups, using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
- e. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies; do not reuse products on Project.
- 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, through Owner's Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

# 1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  - 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
  - 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
  - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  - 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.

- 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- B. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Owner's Construction Manager, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Architect, Owner's Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- D. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- E. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- F. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.

- 1. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
- 2. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner's Construction Manager, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and Owner's Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.
  - 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

### 3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

## END OF SECTION 014000

#### SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms, including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted," have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms, including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified," have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

### 1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.

REFERENCES 014200 - 1

- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

## 1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. ICC International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
  - 2. ICC-ES ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

REFERENCES 014200 - 2

## SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. In the event of disagreement between drawings and specifications or with either documents, it is the better quality or greater quantity of work which shall take precedence.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable

product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

# 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

## B. Delivery and Handling:

- 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
- 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
- 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

# C. Storage:

- 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

## 1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
  - 3. Refer to other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection
  - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

## B. Product Selection Procedures:

- 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
- 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.

Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

#### 3. Products:

- a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

### 4. Manufacturers:

- a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
- 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

### 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied,

Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
- 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
- 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
- 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

#### SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering.
  - 3. Installation.
  - 4. Cutting and patching.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
  - 6. Progress cleaning.
  - 7. Starting and adjusting.
  - 8. Protection of installed construction.
  - 9. Correction of the Work.

## B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
- 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
- 3. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

# 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

## 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Inform Architect and Construction Manager of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:
    - a. Contractor's superintendent.

- b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
- c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
- d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affected by cutting and patching operations.
- 2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- B. Layout Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Prior to establishing layout of new perimeter and structural column grid(s), review building location requirements. Review benchmark, control point, and layout and dimension requirements. Inform Architect and Construction Manager of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with Project layout to attend, including the following:
    - a. Contractor's superintendent.
    - b. Professional surveyor responsible for performing Project surveying and layout.
  - 2. Review meanings and intent of dimensions, notes, terms, graphic symbols, and other layout information indicated on the Drawings.
  - 3. Review requirements for including layouts on Shop Drawings and other submittals.
  - 4. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.
- B. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.
- C. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor, certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- D. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
  - 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
  - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
  - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
  - 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.

- a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
- E. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Refer to Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- C. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
  - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  - 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.
- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

- 1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
- 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
- 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
- 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect through Construction Manager.

## 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect and Construction Manager promptly.
- B. Engage a land surveyor experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:
  - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
  - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
  - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  - 6. Notify Architect and Construction Manager when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
  - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Construction Manager.

### 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
  - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect or Construction Manager. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect and Construction Manager before proceeding.
  - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
  - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
  - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
  - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

- 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
- 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

## 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with

integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

## 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
  - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
  - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

# 3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, in accordance with regulations.
    - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

- 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces in accordance with written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Ouality Requirements."

## 3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

# 3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

#### SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final Completion procedures.
  - 3. List of incomplete items.
  - 4. Submittal of Project warranties.
  - 5. Final cleaning.

# B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- 2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. List of Incomplete Items: Contractor-prepared list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared for the Architect's use prior to Architect's inspection, to determine if the Work is substantially complete.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

## 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

## 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

## 1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents
  - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
    - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.
  - 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
  - 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
  - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
  - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
  - 6. Complete final cleaning requirements.

- 7. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Owner's Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

### 1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:
  - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
  - 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list will state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  - 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  - 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
  - 5. Submit Final Completion photographic documentation.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Owner's Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

## 1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

- 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first, listed by room or space number.
- 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
- 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Name of Architect and Owner's Construction Manager.
  - d. Name of Contractor.
  - e. Page number.
- 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
  - a. PDF Electronic File: Architect, through Owner's Construction Manager, will return annotated file.

## 1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
  - 1. Submit by email to owner's construction manager.

## E. Warranties in Paper Form:

- 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
- 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
- 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - h. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
    - i. Vacuum and mop concrete.
    - j. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions if visible soil or stains remain.

- k. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- 1. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
- q. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- r. Clean strainers.
- s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements per owners requirements

## 3.2 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by "Correction of the Work" Article in Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 017700

#### SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
  - 2. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
  - 3. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
  - 4. Product maintenance manuals.

# B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

## 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Architect and owner construction manager will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
  - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Owner's construction manager. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.

- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Owner's Construction Manager will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Owner's construction manager will return copy with comments.
  - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Owner's construction managers comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

## 1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
  - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

### 1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:
  - 1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
  - 2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
  - 3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

# 1.7 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include

information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

- 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
  - 3. Operating standards.
  - 4. Operating procedures.
  - 5. Operating logs.
  - 6. Wiring diagrams.
  - 7. Control diagrams.
  - 8. Piped system diagrams.
  - 9. Precautions against improper use.
  - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
  - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  - 4. Equipment function.
  - 5. Operating characteristics.
  - 6. Limiting conditions.
  - 7. Performance curves.
  - 8. Engineering data and tests.
  - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Startup procedures.
  - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
  - 5. Instructions on stopping.
  - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification

# 1.8 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
    - a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.

- 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
- 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
- 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

## 1.9 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.

- 2. Manufacturer's name.
- 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
- 4. Material and chemical composition.
- 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

#### SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
  - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

# B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
- 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

## 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record print.
      - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
    - b. Final Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

- 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

### 1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
  - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.
    - h. Duct size and routing.
    - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - j. Changes made by Change Order or Change Directive.
    - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    - 1. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  - 4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  - 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  - 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
  - 1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as for the original Contract Drawings.
  - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
  - 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  - 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect through Construction Manager for resolution.
  - 5. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
- C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
  - 1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
  - 2. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

# 1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation, where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and Contract modifications.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
  - 5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record specifications as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

### 1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.
  - 1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

## 1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
  - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

### 1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017839

### SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
- 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
- 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

# 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and store.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

## 1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
  - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

## 1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- B. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.

- 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
- 2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

## 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 2. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

## 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.

- 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

## 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 2-hours after flame-cutting operations.
  - 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  - 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  - 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  - 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  - 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site.
  - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

#### D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.

- 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
- 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

## 3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

#### 3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

B24019

END OF SECTION 024119

### SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes for building and interior concrete work.
- 2. Foundation wall insulation.
- 3. Concrete slab joint filling.
- 4. Indicated concrete inspections.

## B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-ground.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each of the following.
  - 1. Vapor retarders.
  - 2. Curing/ sealing compound.
  - 3. Semirigid joint filler.
  - 4. Foam board insulation.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Laboratory Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated and employing an ACI-certified Concrete Quality Control Technical Manager.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.
- B. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 and as follows.
  - 1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
  - 2. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
  - 3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
  - 4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F, other than reinforcing steel.
  - 5. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1, and as follows:
  - 1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F.
  - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

### 2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
  - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
- B. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- C. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

- 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- D. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
  - 1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
  - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.

## 2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M, fabricated from ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars, assembled with clips.
- C. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from asdrawn steel wire into flat sheets.

## 2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

## 2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

#### A. Source Limitations:

- 1. Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant.
- 2. Obtain aggregate from single source.
- 3. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.

## B. Cementitious Materials:

- 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I Type I/II, gray.
- 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
  - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.

- 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
  - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
  - 3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
  - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
  - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
  - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.
- F. Water: ASTM C94/C94M, potable

### 2.6 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and density indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively:
  - 1. Type IV, 1.60 lb/cu. ft., unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Location: Perimeter foundation wall insulation.

# 2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A; not less than 10 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Henry; Moistop Ultra 10 Underslab Vapor Retarder.
    - b. Reef Industries, Inc; Griffolyn Type-65G.
    - c. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap Class A Vapor Retarder (10 mil).
    - d. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Perminator Class A Vapor Barrier (10 mil).

## 2.8 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. ChemMasters, Inc.
    - b. Dayton Superior Corporation.
    - c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.

d. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

### 2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95 in accordance with ASTM D2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

### 2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of field test data and in accordance with ACI 301.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete (where allowed) as follows:
  - 1. Fly Ash: 25 percent by mass.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  - 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
  - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs.

### 2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Footings and Foundation Walls: Normal-weight concrete.
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- B. Interior Slabs-on-Grade: Normal-weight concrete.
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50, portland cement only (no fly ash).
  - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

## 2.12 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

#### 2.13 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
  - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

## A. Verification of Conditions:

- 1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, and reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- 2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:
  - 1. Daily access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
  - 4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

### 3.3 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

- 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
  - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
  - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Do not chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- H. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- I. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- J. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- K. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

## 3.4 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
  - 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.

## 3.5 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

#### 3.6 PERIMETER FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. Butt panels together for tight fit.
- B. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units in adhesive applied according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
  - 2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
  - 3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches, sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
  - 4. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
  - 5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
  - 6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
  - 7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.
    - a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches on all sides, and sealing to vapor retarder.

## 3.8 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

## 3.9 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.
  - 1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
  - 2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
    - a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
  - 3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
  - 4. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
  - 1. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
  - 1. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants are indicated.
  - 2. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

### E. Doweled Joints:

- 1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
- 2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

### 3.10 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
  - 1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.

- 2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.
- B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
  - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
  - 1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
  - 2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  - 3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  - 4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.
    - a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
    - b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
    - c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
    - d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
  - 1. Do not place concrete floors in a checkerboard sequence.
  - 2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  - 3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
  - 4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
  - 5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
  - 6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
  - 7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
  - 8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

### 3.11 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

- 1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material
  - a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
  - b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch.
  - c. Tie holes do not require patching.
  - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class D.
  - e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

### 2. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-3.0:

- a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
- b. Remove projections larger than 1/8 inch.
- c. Patch tie holes.
- d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class A.
- e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.

### B. Related Unformed Surfaces:

- 1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a color and texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
- 2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.12 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

#### B. Float Finish:

- 1. When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
- 2. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with ACI 117 tolerances for conventional concrete.
- 3. Apply float finish to all surfaces.

## C. Trowel Finish:

- 1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
- 2. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
- 3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
- 4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
- 5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.

- 6. Apply a trowel finish to all interior surfaces.
- 7. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.-long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.

#### 3.13 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

## A. Filling In:

- 1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
- 3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

## 3.14 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTING

- A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
  - 1. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
  - 2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
  - 3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h, calculated in accordance with ACI 305.1, before and during finishing operations.
- B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:
  - 1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
  - 2. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
  - 3. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.
- C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:
  - 1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
  - 2. Interior Concrete Floors:
    - a. Floors to Receive Curing and Sealing Compound:
      - 1) Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
      - 2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
      - 3) Repeat process 24 hours later, and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.
    - b. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1) Apply to floors indicated in Room Finish Schedule after concrete has cured for a minimum of 28 days.

### 3.15 TOLERANCES

A. Conform to ACI 117.

## 3.16 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s).
  - 2. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints.
- D. Overfill joint, and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

## 3.17 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

### A. Defective Concrete:

- 1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect.
- 2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:
  - 1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.
    - a. Correct low and high areas.
    - b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

# 3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
  - 1. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
  - 2. Testing agency to immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
  - 3. Testing agency to report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.
    - a. Test reports to include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
      - 1) Project name.
      - 2) Name of testing agency.
      - 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
      - 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
      - 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
      - 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
      - 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
      - 8) Date and time sample was obtained.
      - 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
      - 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
      - 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
      - 12) Field test results.
      - 13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
      - 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.
- B. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.
- C. Inspections: Per IBC 2015 Section 1704 and Table 1704.4.
  - 1. Steel reinforcement placement, periodic inspection.
  - 2. Formwork for shape, location and dimensions of concrete, periodic inspection,
  - 3. Verification of use of required design mixture, periodic inspection.
  - 4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing, continuous inspection.
  - 5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature, periodic inspection.

- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M to be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
  - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
  - 2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
    - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
    - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  - 3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete;.
    - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
    - a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
  - 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
    - a. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  - 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
    - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    - b. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
  - 7. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
  - 8. Additional Tests:
    - a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
    - b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.

- 9. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- 10. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

### 3.19 PROTECTION

### A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

- 1. Protect from petroleum stains.
- 2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
- 3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
- 4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
- 5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
- 6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
- 7. Protect floor slabs from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by concrete sealer installer.

END OF SECTION 033000

### SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Concrete masonry units.
- 2. Mortar and grout.
- 3. Steel reinforcing bars.
- 4. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
- 5. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
- 6. Indicated concrete unit masonry inspections.

### B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:

1. Loose steel lintels in concrete unit masonry.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
- B. Do not apply uniform roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
  - 1. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
  - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
  - 1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) in accordance with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

# 2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.

## 2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
  - 2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

### B. CMUs: ASTM C90.

- 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2150 psi.
- 2. Density Classification: Normal weight.
- 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less-than-nominal dimensions.

### 2.5 MASONRY LINTELS

A. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

## 2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

- C. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.
- D. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.
- E. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
- F. Water: Potable.

### 2.7 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.
- B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
- C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: Ladder type complying with ASTM A951/A951M.
  - 1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
  - 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
  - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
  - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
  - 5. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
  - 6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

### 2.8 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors extend at least 1-1/2 inches into masonry but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A82/A82M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
  - 2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.
  - 3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.

- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

#### 2.10 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
  - 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
  - 1. For all masonry, use Type S.
- D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.
  - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
  - 2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
  - 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
  - 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
  - 4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that would impair mortar bond.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- B. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- C. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

## 3.3 TOLERANCES

#### A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

- 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
- 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

## B. Lines and Levels:

- 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch.

## C. Joints:

- 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
- 2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.

- 3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
- 4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

#### 3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- E. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with materials as indicated.
- F. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- G. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.

### 3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
  - 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
  - 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
  - 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
  - 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.6 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
  - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
  - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
  - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

### 3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel, to comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch wide between masonry and structural steel unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
  - 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
  - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

### 3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for inplane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:
  - 1. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
  - 2. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

## 3.9 LINTELS

- A. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.10 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
  - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
  - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
  - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

## 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Contractor shall engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements is done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections in accordance with Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.
  - 1. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each wall section or portion thereof.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C140 for compressive strength.
- F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780.
- G. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C1019.

# 3.12 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
  - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.

## 3.13 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Masonry Waste: Remove all excess masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042200

# SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Structural steel.
- 2. Shrinkage-resistant grout.
- 3. Indicated testing and inspections.

## B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels not attached to structural-steel frame and miscellaneous steel fabrications and other steel items not defined as structural steel.

# 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

# 1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

# 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Shrinkage-resistant grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

# 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172).

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
  - 1. ANSI/AISC 303.
  - 2. ANSI/AISC 360.
  - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

## 2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.
- B. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes, S-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B structural tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

# 2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

# 2.4 PRIMER

## A. Steel Primer:

1. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

## 2.5 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

### 2.6 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.

### 2.7 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

### 2.8 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:
  - 1. Surfaces to be field welded.
- B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:
  - 1. SSPC-SP 3.
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates Bearing Plates and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
  - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
  - 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
  - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
  - 4. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for grouting.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.

### 3.3 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
  - 1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

## 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Contractor shall engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
  - 1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
  - 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
  - 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
  - 2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

- a. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
  - 1) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
  - 2) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
  - 3) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
  - 4) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

END OF SECTION 051200

### SECTION 052100 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

- 1. K-series steel joists.
- 2. Steel joist accessories.
- 3. Indicated testing and inspections.

## B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing bearing plates in unit masonry.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. SJI's "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."

# 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
  - 2. Include joining and anchorage details; bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.
  - 3. Indicate locations and details of bearing plates to be embedded in other construction.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."

STEEL JOIST FRAMING 052100 - 1

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."
- B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

# 1.7 SEQUENCING

A. Deliver steel bearing plates to be built into masonry construction.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.
  - 2. Design joists to withstand design loads with live-load deflections no greater than the following:
    - a. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.

# 2.2 STEEL JOISTS

- A. K-Series Steel Joist: Manufactured steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specification for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.
  - 1. Joist Type: K-series steel joists.
  - 2. K-Series Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.
  - 3. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.
  - 4. Camber joists according to SJI's "Specifications."
  - 5. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

## 2.3 PRIMERS

A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15. Primer to be gray in color.

STEEL JOIST FRAMING 052100 - 2

#### 2.4 STEEL JOIST ACCESSORIES

#### A. Bridging:

- 1. Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- B. Steel bearing plates with integral anchorages are specified in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."
- High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-C. hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
  - 1. Finish: Plain.
- D. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.
- E. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

#### 2.5 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

- Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and A. accessories by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2.
- Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a В. continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil thick.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 **EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 **INSTALLATION**

- Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured. A.
- В. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

STEEL JOIST FRAMING 052100 - 3

- 1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
- 2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
- 3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
- C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts.
- E. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

#### 3.3 REPAIRS

- A. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists, bearing plates, and accessories.
  - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by hand-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 3.
  - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as primer used on adjacent surfaces.

## 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
  - 1. In addition to visual inspection, test field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following procedures, at testing agency's option:
    - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
    - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709.
    - c. Ultrasonic Testing: ASTM E164.
    - d. Radiographic Testing: ASTM E94.
- C. Visually inspect bolted connections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 052100

### SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Roof deck.
- 2. Accessories.
- 3. Indicated testing and inspections.

# B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.

### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
  - 1. Field quality-control reports.

# 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Store products in accordance with SDI MOC3. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck in accordance with AISI \$100.

### 2.2 ROOF DECK

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cordeck.
  - 2. DACS, Inc.
  - 3. Epic Metals Corporation.
  - 4. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
  - 5. Vulcraft Group; Division of Nucor Corp.
- B. Fabrication of Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with SDI RD and with the following:
  - 1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating.
  - 2. Deck Profile: Type WR, wide rib.
  - 3. Profile Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
  - 4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0295 inch.
  - 5. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
  - 6. Side Laps: Overlapped.

# 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- D. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0598 inch thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch minimum diameter.
- E. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories in accordance with SDIC, SDINC, and SDIRD, as applicable; manufacturer's written instructions; and requirements in this Section.
- B. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- C. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
- D. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- E. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- F. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- G. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF DECK

- A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches long, and as follows:
  - 1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch, nominal.
  - 2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds as indicated.
  - 3. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals indicated.
  - 1. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch-long welds.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:

- 1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.
- D. Roof Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and weld flanges to top of deck. Space welds not more than 12 inches apart with at least one weld at each corner.
  - 1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and weld or mechanically fasten.
- E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels in accordance with deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
  - 1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.4 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

# 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Special inspections and qualification of welding special inspectors for cold-formed steel floor and roof deck in accordance with quality-assurance inspection requirements of SDI QA/QC.
    - a. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
  - 2. Steel decking will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 053100

#### SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Steel bearing angles for roof deck.
- 2. Steel framing for roof openings.
- 3. Loose bearing plates.
- 4. Loose steel lintels.

# B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

- 1. Loose bearing plates.
- 2. Loose steel lintels.

# C. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 042200 "Concrete Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
- 2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for steel framing, supports, and other steel items attached to the structural-steel framing.

### 1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.2 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
  - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- D. Anchors, General: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

#### 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
  - 1. Use primer that contains pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- B. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

D. Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

### 2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

# 2.5 STEEL BEARING ANGLES FOR ROOF DECK.

- A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for welded attachment to steel joists and bolted attachment to CMU walls.
  - 1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
- B. Prime shelf angles with shop primer.

#### 2.6 STEEL FRAMING FOR ROOF OPENINGS.

- A. Fabricate steel framing for roof openings from steel shapes as indicated.
- B. Prime steel framing for roof openings with shop primer.

### 2.7 LOOSE BEARING PLATES

- A. Fabricate loose bearing plates for steel joists bearing on CMU walls. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize bearing plates after fabrication.

# 2.8 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in CMU walls at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize loose steel lintels after fabrication.
- D. Shop prime loose steel lintels.

# 2.9 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

### 2.10 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.

- 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean galvanized surfaces of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
  - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

#### 3.2 REPAIRS

A. Touchup Painting:

- 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

#### SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Wood blocking, curbs and nailers.
- 2. Plywood parapet/soffit sheathing.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.

- 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  - 1. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

#### 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking.
  - 2. Curbs.
  - 3. Nailers.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.
- C. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

### 2.4 PARAPET/SOFFIT SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing: DOC PS 1, Exterior sheathing, pressure-preservative-treated, 19/32 inch thick.

# 2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002 ASTM C 954, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

- D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- E. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
  - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install plywood panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with drawings.
- D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- F. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- G. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- H. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
- I. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

# 3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

# 3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

# SECTION 072419 - WATER-DRAINAGE EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Water-drainage exterior insulation and finish system (EIFS).
  - 1. EIFS-clad drainage-wall assemblies that are field applied over substrate.
  - 2. Water-resistive barrier coatings.

# 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in ASTM E2110 apply to Work of this Section.
- B. EIFS: Exterior insulation and finish system(s).

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each EIFS component, trim, and accessory, including water-resistive barrier coatings.
- B. Samples for Verification: 24-inch-square panels for each type of finish-coat color and texture indicated, prepared using same tools and techniques intended for actual work, including an aesthetic reveal.
  - 1. Include exposed trim and accessory Samples to verify color selected.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by EIFS manufacturer, certifying the following:
  - 1. EIFS complies with requirements.
  - 2. Substrates to which EIFS is indicated to be attached are acceptable to EIFS manufacturer.
  - 3. Accessory products installed with EIFS, including joint sealants, flashing, water-resistive barrier coatings, trim, whether or not furnished by EIFS manufacturer and whether or not specified in this Section, are acceptable to EIFS manufacturer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For EIFS to include in maintenance manuals.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original, unopened packages with manufacturers' labels intact and clearly identifying products.
- B. Store materials inside and under cover; keep them dry and protected from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, aging, corrosion, damaging temperatures, construction traffic, and other causes.
  - 1. Stack insulation board flat and off the ground.
  - 2. Protect plastic insulation against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
  - 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions and ambient outdoor air, humidity, and substrate temperatures permit EIFS to be applied, dried, and cured according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
  - 1. Proceed with installation of adhesives or coatings only when ambient temperatures have remained, or are forecast to remain, above 40 deg F for a minimum of 24 hours before, during, and after application. Do not apply EIFS adhesives or coatings during rainfall.

# 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of EIFS-clad drainage-wall assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Bond integrity and weathertightness.
    - b. Deterioration of EIFS finishes and other EIFS materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 2. Warranty coverage includes the following components of EIFS-clad drainage-wall assemblies:
    - a. EIFS finish, including base coats, finish coats, and reinforcing mesh.
    - b. Insulation installed as part of EIFS.
    - c. Insulation adhesive.
    - d. EIFS accessories, including trim components and flashing.
    - e. Water-resistive barrier coatings.
  - 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 WATER-DRAINAGE EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)

- A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Parex USA, Inc. Standard Water Master XPS, or an approved equal EIFS wall finish system.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain EIFS from single source from single EIFS manufacturer and from sources approved by EIFS manufacturer as compatible with EIFS components.

# 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. EIFS Performance: Comply with ASTM E2568 and with the following:
  - 1. Weathertightness: Resistant to uncontrolled water penetration from exterior, with a means to drain water entering EIFS to the exterior.
  - 2. Structural Performance of Assembly and Components:
    - a. Wind Loads: Uniform pressure as indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Impact Performance: ASTM E2568, Medium impact resistance.
  - 4. Abrasion Resistance of Finish Coat: Sample consisting of 1-inch-thick EIFS mounted on 1/2-inch-thick gypsum board; cured for a minimum of 28 days and shows no cracking, checking, or loss of film integrity after exposure to 528 quarts of sand when tested in accordance with ASTM D968, Method A.
  - 5. Mildew Resistance of Finish Coat: Sample applied to 2-by-2-inch clean glass substrate; cured for 28 days and shows no growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.
  - 6. Drainage Efficiency: 90 percent average minimum when tested in accordance with ASTM E2273.

# 2.3 EIFS MATERIALS

- A. Water-Resistive Barrier Coating: EIFS manufacturer's standard formulation and accessories for use as water-resistive barrier coating; compatible with substrate.
  - 1. Water-Resistance: Comply with physical and performance criteria of ASTM E2570/E2570M.
- B. Flexible-Membrane Flashing: Cold-applied, self-adhering, self-healing, rubberized-asphalt, and polyethylene-film composite sheet or tape and primer; EIFS manufacturer's standard or product recommended in writing by EIFS manufacturer.
- C. Insulation Adhesive: EIFS manufacturer's standard formulation designed for indicated use; specifically formulated to be applied to back side of insulation in a manner that creates open vertical channels designed to serve as an integral part of the water-drainage system of the EIFS-clad drainage-wall assembly; compatible with substrate; and complying with the following:

- 1. Factory-blended dry formulation of portland cement, dry polymer admixture, and fillers specified for base coat.
- D. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type X: ASTM C578, Type X, 15-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced, complying with the following:
  - 1. Flame-Spread and Smoke-Developed Indexes: 25 and 450 or less, respectively, in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 2. Dimensions: Provide insulation boards of not more than 24 by 48 inches, with thickness indicated on Drawings.
- E. Reinforcing Mesh: Balanced, alkali-resistant, open-weave, glass-fiber mesh treated for compatibility with other EIFS materials, made from continuous multiend strands with retained mesh tensile strength of not less than 120 lbf/in. in accordance with ASTM E2098/E2098M and the following:
  - 1. Reinforcing Mesh for EIFS, General: Not less than weight required to comply with impact-performance level specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
  - 2. Strip-Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than As recommended by EIFS manufacturer.
  - 3. Detail-Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than As recommended by EIFS manufacturer.
  - 4. Corner-Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than As recommended by EIFS manufacturer.
- F. Water-Resistant Base Coat: EIFS manufacturer's standard water-resistant formulation complying with the following:
  - 1. Job-combined formulation of manufacturer's standard polymer-emulsion adhesive and manufacturer's standard dry mix containing portland cement.
- G. Primer: EIFS manufacturer's standard factory-mixed, elastomeric-polymer primer for preparing base-coat surface for application of finish coat.
- H. Finish Coat: EIFS manufacturer's standard acrylic-based coating with enhanced mildew resistance complying with the following:
  - 1. Factory-mixed formulation of polymer-emulsion binder, colorfast mineral pigments, sound stone particles, and fillers.
  - 2. Colors: Match existing building.
  - 3. Textures: Match existing building.
- I. Water: Potable.
- J. Trim Accessories: Type as designated or required to suit conditions indicated and to comply with EIFS manufacturer's written instructions; manufacturer's standard cell class for use intended, and ASTM C1063.

### 2.4 MIXING

A. Comply with EIFS manufacturer's requirements for combining and mixing materials. Do not introduce admixtures, water, or other materials, except as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

Mix materials in clean containers. Use materials within time period specified by EIFS manufacturer or discard

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roof edges, wall framing, flashings, openings, substrates, and junctures at other construction for suitable conditions where EIFS will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Begin coating application only after surfaces are dry.
  - 2. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect contiguous work from moisture deterioration and soiling caused by application of EIFS. Provide temporary covering and other protection needed to prevent spattering of exterior finish coats on other work.
- B. Protect EIFS, substrates, and wall construction behind them from inclement weather during installation. Prevent penetration of moisture behind drainage plane of EIFS and deterioration of substrates.
- C. Prepare and clean substrates to comply with EIFS manufacturer's written instructions to obtain optimum bond between substrate and adhesive for insulation.
  - 1. Concrete Masonry Substrates: Provide clean, dry, neutral-pH substrate for insulation installation. Verify suitability of substrate by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION OF EIFS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C1397, ASTM E2511, and EIFS manufacturer's written instructions for installation of EIFS as applicable to each type of substrate indicated.

### 3.4 APPLICATION OF SUBSTRATE PROTECTION

- A. Water-Resistive Barrier Coating: Apply over CMU to provide a water-resistive barrier.
- B. Flexible-Membrane Flashing: Install over water-resistive barrier coating, applied and lapped to shed water; seal at openings, penetrations, and terminations. Prime substrates with flashing primer if required and install flashing.

# 3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRIM

A. Trim: Apply trim accessories at perimeter of EIFS, at expansion joints, and elsewhere as indicated. Coordinate with installation of insulation.

# 3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

- A. Board Insulation: Adhesively attach insulation to substrate in compliance with ASTM C1397 and the following:
  - 1. Apply adhesive to insulation by notched-trowel method, with notches oriented vertically to produce drainage channels that remain functional after the insulation is adhered to substrate.
  - 2. Press and slide insulation into place. Apply pressure over entire surface of insulation to accomplish uniform contact, high initial grab, and overall level surface.
  - 3. Allow adhered insulation to remain undisturbed for not less than 24 hours, before beginning rasping and sanding insulation or applying base coat and reinforcing mesh.
  - 4. Apply insulation over substrates in courses with long edges of boards oriented horizontally.
  - 5. Begin first course of insulation from a level base line and work upward.
  - 6. Stagger vertical joints of insulation boards in successive courses to produce running bond pattern. Locate joints, so no piece of insulation is less than 12 inches wide or 6 inches high. Offset joints not less than 6 inches from corners of window and door openings and not less than 4 inches from aesthetic reveals.
    - a. Adhesive Attachment: Offset joints of insulation not less than 6 inches from horizontal and 4 inches from vertical joints in sheathing.
  - 7. Interlock ends at internal and external corners.
  - 8. Abut insulation tightly at joints within and between each course to produce flush, continuously even surfaces without gaps or raised edges between boards. If gaps greater than 1/16 inch occur, fill with insulation cut to fit gaps exactly; insert insulation without using adhesive or other material.
  - 9. Cut insulation to fit openings, corners, and projections precisely and to produce edges and shapes complying with details indicated.
  - 10. Rasp or sand flush entire surface of insulation to remove irregularities projecting more than 1/32 inch from surface of insulation and to remove yellowed areas due to sun exposure; do not create depressions deeper than 1/16 inch. Prevent airborne dispersal and immediately collect insulation raspings or sandings.
  - 11. Cut aesthetic reveals in outside face of insulation with high-speed router and bit configured to produce grooves, rabbets, and other features that comply with profiles and locations indicated. Do not reduce insulation thickness at aesthetic reveals to less than 3/4 inch.
  - 12. Interrupt insulation for expansion joints where indicated.
  - 13. Form joints for sealant application by leaving gaps between adjoining insulation edges and between insulation edges and dissimilar adjoining surfaces. Make gaps wide enough to produce joint widths indicated after encapsulating joint substrates with base coat and reinforcing mesh.

- 14. Before installing insulation and before applying field-applied reinforcing mesh, fully wrap board edges. Cover edges of board and extend encapsulating mesh not less than 2-1/2 inches over front and back face unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- 15. Treat exposed edges of insulation as follows:
  - a. Except for edges forming substrates of sealant joints, encapsulate with base coat, reinforcing mesh, and finish coat.
  - b. Encapsulate edges forming substrates of sealant joints within EIFS or between EIFS and other work with base coat and reinforcing mesh.
  - c. At edges trimmed by accessories, extend base coat, reinforcing mesh, and finish coat over face leg of accessories.
- 16. Coordinate installation of flashing and insulation to produce wall assembly that does not allow water to penetrate behind flashing and water-resistive barrier coating.
- B. Expansion Joints: Install at locations indicated, where required by EIFS manufacturer, and as follows:
  - 1. At expansion joints in substrates behind EIFS.
  - 2. Where EIFS adjoin dissimilar substrates, materials, and construction, including other EIFS.
  - 3. At floor lines in multilevel wood-framed construction.
  - 4. Where wall height or building shape changes.
  - 5. Where EIFS manufacturer requires joints in long continuous elevations.

### 3.7 APPLICATION OF BASE COAT

- A. Water-Resistant Base Coat: Apply full-thickness coverage to exposed insulation and to exposed surfaces of sloped shapes, window sills, and to other surfaces indicated on Drawings.
- B. Reinforcing Mesh: Embed reinforcing mesh in wet base coat to produce wrinkle-free installation with mesh continuous at corners, overlapped not less than 2-1/2 inches or otherwise treated at joints to comply with ASTM C1397. Do not lap reinforcing mesh within 8 inches of corners. Completely embed mesh, applying additional base-coat material if necessary, so reinforcing-mesh color and pattern are invisible.
- C. Additional Reinforcing Mesh: Apply strip-reinforcing mesh around openings, extending 4 inches beyond perimeter. Apply additional 9-by-12-inch strip-reinforcing mesh diagonally at corners of openings (re-entrant corners). Apply 8-inch-wide, strip-reinforcing mesh at both inside and outside corners unless base layer of mesh is lapped not less than 4 inches on each side of corners.
  - 1. At aesthetic reveals, apply strip-reinforcing mesh not less than 8 inches wide.
  - 2. Embed strip-reinforcing mesh in base coat before applying first layer of reinforcing mesh.

# 3.8 APPLICATION OF FINISH COAT

A. Primer: Apply over dry base coat.

B. Finish Coat: Apply full-thickness coverage over dry primed base coat, maintaining a wet edge at all times for uniform appearance, to produce a uniform finish of color and texture matching approved sample and free of cold joints, shadow lines, and texture variations.

### 3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary covering and protection of other work. Promptly remove coating materials from window and door frames and other surfaces outside areas indicated to receive EIFS coatings.

END OF SECTION 072419

# SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Adhered ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer (EPDM) roofing system.
- 2. Roof insulation.
- 3. Walkway pads.

# B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
- 2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

# 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including:
  - 1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
  - 2. Flashing details at penetrations.
  - 3. Tapered insulation, thickness, and slopes.

# 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

# 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.6 OUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is FM Global approved for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
  - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

# 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, and other components of roofing system.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion, standard NDL (no dollar limit) warranty.

- B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as membrane roofing, base flashing, roof insulation, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation for roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or manufacturer approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.

# 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
  - 1. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
  - 2. Impact Resistance: Roofing system shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746 or ASTM D 4272.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. FM Global Listing: Roofing, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Global 4450 or FM Global 4470 as part of a roofing system, and shall be listed in FM Global's "RoofNav" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.
  - 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
  - 2. Hail-Resistance Rating: MH.

# 2.3 EPDM ROOFING

- A. EPDM: ASTM D 4637, Type I, nonreinforced, uniform, flexible EPDM sheet.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
    - b. Firestone Building Products.

- c. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
- 3. Exposed Face Color: White on black.

### 2.4 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing.
  - 1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil-thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.
- D. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch-wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.
- E. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant, colored to match membrane roofing.
- F. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.
- G. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.
- H. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick, prepunched.
- I. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, molded pipe boot flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.
  - 1. Provide white flashing accessories for white EPDM membrane roofing.

### 2.5 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by EPDM roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated and that produce FM Global-approved roof insulation.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces. Minimum R-value of 5.7 per inch.
- C. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slope of 1/2 inch per 12 inches minimum, unless otherwise indicated.

# 2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with roofing.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:
  - 1. Bead-applied, low-rise, one-component or multicomponent urethane adhesive.

# 2.7 WALKWAYS

A. Walkway Pads: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, solid-rubber, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads, 30 inches square and approximately 3/16 inch thick, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work:
  - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
  - 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Coordinate manufacturer's requirements after testing of concrete deck and if needed or required prime surface of concrete deck with asphalt primer at rate of 3/4 gal./100 sq. ft., and allow primer to dry.

# 3.3 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

# 3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Installation Over Metal Decking:
  - 1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows and with long joints continuous at right angle to flutes of decking.
    - a. Locate end joints over crests of decking.
    - b. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
    - c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
    - d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
    - e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
      - 1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
    - f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
    - g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
    - h. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.
      - 1) Fasten insulation in accordance with requirements in FM Approvals' RoofNav for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
  - 2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.
    - a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
    - b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.

- c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
- d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
- e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
- f. Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
- g. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
- h. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- i. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive in accordance with FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:
  - 1) Set each layer of insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

# 3.5 ADHERED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Adhere roofing over area to receive roofing according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll membrane roofing and allow to relax before installing.
- B. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Accurately align roofing, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roofing at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roofing. Do not apply to splice area of roofing.
- E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeters.
- F. Apply roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- G. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roofing according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.
- H. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.
- I. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal membrane roofing in place with clamping ring.

# 3.6 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

# 3.7 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

# 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

### 3.9 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3	.10	ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY	7
J.	.10	NOOTHO HISTALLENS WARRANT I	

A.	calle	EREAS of, herein ed the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the owing project:
	Tone	owing project.
	1.	Owner: Joliet Junior College.
	2.	Address: 1215 Houbolt Road, Joliet, Illinois.
	3.	Building Name: Building B, Vet Tech Addition.
	4.	Area of Work: Building addition area, per construction documents.
	5.	Acceptance Date:
	6.	Warranty Period: Two years.
	7.	Expiration Date:

- B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,
- C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.
- D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:
  - 1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
    - a. lightning;
    - b. fire:
    - c. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
    - d. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
    - e. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
    - f. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
  - 2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
  - 3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
  - 4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent

- said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
- 5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
- 6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
- 7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E.	IN '	WITNESS THEREOF, th	nis instrument has been du	ly executed this	day of
		, 2024	•		•
	1.	Authorized Signature:			
	2.	Name:		•	
	3.	Title:		·	

END OF SECTION 075323

#### SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

1. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.

# B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.

#### 1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
  - 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
  - 4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
  - 5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
  - 6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
  - 7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
  - 8. Include details of special conditions.
  - 9. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
- B. Samples for Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes, provide a complete set of 3" by 5" samples of all colors.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

# 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Special warranty.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
  - 1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
  - 1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
  - 2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install copings and roof edge flashings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-90. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

### 2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
  - 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
    - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 2. Color: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.
  - 3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

# 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.
  - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
    - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
    - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
  - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- D. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- E. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

# 2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
  - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
  - 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
  - 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
  - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
  - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- G. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

## 2.5 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
  - 1. Coping Profile: To match existing, verify in field.
  - 2. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide, concealed backup plate.
  - 3. Aluminum Sheet Coping Caps: Aluminum sheet, 0.050 inch thick.
    - a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
    - b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
    - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers to dimensions required, with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch-wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
  - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
  - 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
  - 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
  - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
  - 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
  - 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
  - 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
  - 6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressuretreated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
  - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
  - 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 12 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

- 1. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/2 inches for nails and not less than 1 inch for wood screws.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
- G. Rivets: Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

#### 3.3 ROOF SHEET METAL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

# B. Copings:

- 1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
- 2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers.
  - b. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 16-inch centers.
- 3. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

## C. Parapet Scuppers:

- 1. Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.
- 2. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and seal with elastomeric sealant.
- 3. Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

## 3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/8 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

## 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean off excess sealants.

## 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended in writing by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer.
- C. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 076200

#### SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

- 1. Silicone joint sealants.
- 2. Urethane joint sealants.
- 3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
- 4. Latex joint sealants.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

## 1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
  - 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
  - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
  - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

# 2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
    - b. Pecora Corporation.
    - c. Sika Corporation Building Components.
    - d. The Dow Chemical Company.

## 2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, M, NS, 50, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. BASF Building Systems.
    - b. Bostik, Inc.
    - c. Pecora Corporation.
    - d. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.

## 2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
    - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
    - c. Pecora Corporation.
    - d. Tremco Incorporated.

## 2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. BASF Building Systems.
    - b. PPG Paints; PPG Industries, Inc.
    - c. Pecora Corporation.
    - d. Tremco Incorporated.

## 2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.

- b. Masonry.
- 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
  - a. Metal.
  - b. Glass.
  - c. Porcelain enamel.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants in accordance with requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form

smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

- 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
- 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- 3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

## 3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

## 3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces SJS-1.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Control and expansion joints in EIFS finish system.
    - b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors (match to EIFS color).
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces UJS-1.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Perimeter joints of hollow metal door frames.
    - b. Perimeter joints of aluminum storefront framing.
    - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, M, NS, 50, NT.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color(s): Manufacturer's standard/special color to match item with sealant joint around.

- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces UJS-2.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Perimeter joints of exterior aluminum storefront framing.
    - b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, M, NS, 50, NT.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color(s): Manufacturer's standard/special color to match item with sealant joint around.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces UJS-3.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Perimeter joints of exterior hollow metal door frames.
    - b. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    - c. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of CMU walls.
    - d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, M, NS, 50, NT.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: Manufacturer's standard white for field painting.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces MRJS-1.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls and floors.
    - b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color(s): Manufacturer's standard white color for china fixtures, and clear for stainless steel fixtures.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement LJS-1.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors.
    - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and specialty items.
    - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: Manufacturer's standard white for field painting.

END OF SECTION 079200

#### SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
- 2. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.

# B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.
- 2. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glazing for hollow metal doors and frames.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings in accordance with NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

## 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Submittals: For each product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  - 1. Elevations of each door type.
  - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
  - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
  - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
  - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
  - 6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
  - 7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.

- 8. Details of accessories.
- 9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
- C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Ceco Door; AADG, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY.
  - 2. Curries, AADG, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY Group.
  - 3. Karpen Steel Custom Doors & Frames.
  - 4. LaForce, LLC.
  - 5. Steelcraft; Allegion plc.

## 2.2 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level B.
  - 1. Doors:
    - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule on Drawings.
    - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
    - c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
    - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
    - e. Edge Bevel: Bevel lock edge 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
    - f. Core: Manufacturer's standard Kraft-paper honeycomb.

## 2. Frames:

- a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
- b. Construction: Face welded.
- 3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

## 2.3 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level B.
  - 1. Doors:
    - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule on Drawings.
    - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
    - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
    - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
    - e. Edge Bevel: Bevel lock edge 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
    - f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
    - g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
    - a. Core: Manufacturer's standard, foamed-in-place Polyurethane.
      - 1) Thermally Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with U- factor of not more than 0.091 deg Btu/F x h x sq.ft. when tested according to ASTM C 581.

## 2. Frames:

- a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
- b. Construction: Face welded.
- 3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

#### 2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

## A. Jamb Anchors:

- 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
- 2. Masonry Type: T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long.

- 3. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
- B. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
  - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

## 2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
- D. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- E. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
  - 1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
    - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
- B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule on Drawings, and templates.
  - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
  - 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.
  - 3. Provide raceway within hollow metal door and frames for installation of low voltage wiring.

- C. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
  - 1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with beveled stops unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
  - 3. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
  - 4. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

## 2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
  - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
  - 2. Provide spray in insulation inside of frame.
  - 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar where indicated.
  - 4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:

- a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
- b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
- c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
- d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
  - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.3 REPAIR

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

## SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glazing of aluminum storefront frames.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Submittals: For each product.
  - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

# B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
- 2. Full-size isometric details of each type of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems, showing the following:
  - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
  - b. Anchorage.
  - c. Expansion provisions.
  - d. Glazing.
  - e. Flashing and drainage.
- 3. Connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
- C. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each type of exposed finish.

# 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranties: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data for Structural Sealant: For structural-sealant-glazed storefront. Include ASTM C1401 recommendations for post-installation-phase quality-control program.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures, including but not limited to, excessive deflection.
    - b. Faulty operation of hardware.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
    - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty, Factory-Applied Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

# 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

- 1. Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems to withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
- 2. Failure also includes the following:
  - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
  - b. Glass breakage.
  - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
  - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
  - e. Failure of operating units.

#### 2.3 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE AND STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. EFCO Corporation.
  - 2. Kawneer Company, Inc.; Arconic Corporation.
  - 3. Pittco Architectural Metals, Inc.
  - 4. Tubelite Inc.
- B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
  - 1. Construction: Thermally broken, or Thermally improved.
  - 2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
  - 3. Glazing Plane: Center.
  - 4. Finish: Color anodic finish.
  - 5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
- C. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.
- D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- E. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.
  - 1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
  - 2. Door Design: As indicated.
  - 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
    - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

4. Finish: Match adjacent storefront framing finish.

## 2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
  - Compression Type: Made of ASTM D2000 molded neoprene or ASTM D2287 molded PVC.
- C. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21 raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch.
- D. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.

## 2.5 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

## 2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
- B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221.

## 2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
  - 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
  - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
  - 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system, fabricated from 300 series stainless steel.
- B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M requirements.

C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

## 2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
  - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
  - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
  - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
  - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
  - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
  - 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- C. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- D. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
  - 1. At interior and exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
- E. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
  - 1. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- F. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- G. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project in accordance with Shop Drawings.

## 2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
  - 1. Color: Dark bronze.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE AND STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not install damaged components.
- C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
- E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
- F. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Metal Protection:
  - 1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
  - 2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- H. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.
- I. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- J. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.
- K. Install entrance doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
  - 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
  - 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware in accordance with entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
- L. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

## 3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
  - 1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
  - 2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet: 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
  - 3. Alignment:

- a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
- 4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

END OF SECTION 084113

#### SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

- 1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
  - a. Swinging doors.
- 2. Electrified door hardware.

#### 1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.
- C. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For electrified door hardware.
  - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
  - 2. Include details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
- C. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
  - 1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware

- schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
- 2. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in door hardware schedule in the Contract Documents.
- 3. Content: Include the following information:
  - a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame
  - b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
  - c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
  - d. Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
  - e. Fastenings and other installation information.
  - f. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
  - g. Mounting locations for door hardware.
- D. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

## 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Schedules: Final door hardware and keying schedule.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and of an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and an Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC).

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.

- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
    - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:
    - a. Lock and Latches: 7 years from date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. Exit Devices: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
    - c. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide door hardware for each door as scheduled in "Door & Frame Schedule" in Drawing Set to comply with requirements in this Section.
  - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturers' products.

# 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- C. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design", ICC A117.1, and the Illinois Accessibility Code.

- 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
- 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
  - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
  - b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
- 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.

## 2.3 HINGES

A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on wood doors and hollow-metal frames.

## 2.4 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
  - 1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lock Trim: As specified in Hardware Sets.
  - 1. Knurling: Where required by local code provide knurling or abrasive coating to all levers on doors leading to hazardous areas such as mechanical rooms, boiler and furnace rooms, janitor closets, and as otherwise required or specified.
- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
- F. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2; Grade 1; Series 4000.

# 2.5 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Electric Strikes: BHMA A156.31; Grade 1; with faceplate to suit lock and frame.

## 2.6 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: ANSI/BHMA A156.3.

## 2.7 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver. Provide cylinder from same manufacturer of locking devices.

## 2.8 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, appendix. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.
  - 1. Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system (Verify Schlage Keyway).
- B. Keys: Nickel silver.
  - 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
    - a. Notation: "DO NOT DUPLICATE."
  - 2. Quantity: Provide the following:
    - a. Cylinder Change Keys: Three for each cylinder provided.
    - b. Additional Cut Keys: Five, to be keyed as directed by Owner.

## 2.9 OPERATING TRIM

A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.10 SURFACE CLOSERS

A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

## 2.11 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16.

#### 2.12 DOOR GASKETING

A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

## 2.13 THRESHOLDS

A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.

## 2.14 AUXILIARY DOOR HARDWARE

A. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16

#### 2.15 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rating labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
  - 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
  - 2. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
  - 3. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

## 2.16 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface-applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
  - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
  - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
  - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.
- E. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings. Verify location with Architect.

- F. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- H. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
  - 1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.

#### 3.4 **ADJUSTING**

- Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to A. ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
  - Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and 1. requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
- В. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

#### 3.5 **CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation. A.
- В. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. Door Hardware Set 4.01:

> 1. Hinge McKinney, TA2714, 4.5x4.5, US26D. Office Lock Schlage ND Series, match facility standard. 2. Von Duprin, 6210, by Owner's vendor. 3. 1 Electric Strike 4. 1 Card Reader by Owner's Vendor. 5. 1 Door Closer Norton, 9500-HP 689. Floor Stop Rockwood, 482 US26D. 6. 1

Silencer Rockwood, 608. 7.

## B. Door Hardware Set 5.01:

1. 3 Hinge McKinney, TA2314-NRP, 4.5x4.5, US32D. Entrance Lock Schlage ND Series, match facility standard. 2. 1 Von Duprin, 6210, by Owner's vendor. Electric Strike 3. by Owner's Vendor. 1 Card Reader 4. Door Closer Norton, CPS-9500-P 689. 5. 1 Pemko, 2005-AT. 6. 1 Threshold Pemko, 290-APK. Jamb Seal 7. 8. 1 Head Seal Pemko, 2891-APK. 9. 3 Silencer Rockwood, 608.

## C. Door Hardware Set 5.02:

1.	3	Hinge	Reuse existing salvaged.
2.	1	Exit Device	Reuse existing salvaged.
3.	1	Door Cord	Reuse existing salvaged.
4.	1	Card Reader	New by Owner's Vendor.
5.	1	Door Closer	Reuse existing salvaged.
6.	1	Threshold	Per Section 084113.
7.	1	Door Sweep	Per Section 084113.
8.	1	Set Door Seals	Per Section 084113.

END OF SECTION 087100

## SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
  - 1. Hollow metal doors.
  - 2. Aluminum storefront framing.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

# 1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

# 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings.
- B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

GLAZING 088000 - 1

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

GLAZING 088000 - 2

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

# 2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  - 1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Glass Thickness for all Lites: 6 mm.

# 2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- C. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
  - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

GLAZING 088000 - 3

## 2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
  - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
  - 2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
  - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

## 2.6 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
  - 1. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
  - 1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.

#### 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

## 2.8 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

- 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
  - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
  - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
  - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

# 3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

# 3.4 TAPE GLAZING (Hollow Metal Doors)

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape to lock in place, provide single adhesive tape against glass face prior to installation of removable stops.

## 3.5 GASKET GLAZING (Storefront)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to

produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

#### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

#### 3.7 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type G-1: Clear fully tempered float glass.
  - 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
  - 2. Safety glazing required.

#### 3.8 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type G-2 and G-3: Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.
  - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
  - 2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
  - 3. Outdoor Lite: Annealed / fully tempered float glass.
  - 4. Interspace Content: Air.
  - 5. Indoor Lite: Annealed / fully tempered float glass.
  - 6. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on third surface.
  - 7. Safety glazing required for Type G-3.

END OF SECTION 088000

#### SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Grid suspension systems.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Grid suspension systems.

# 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Notify manufacturer of damaged materials received prior to installation.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GRID SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Grid Suspension Systems for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

## 2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.
  - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

## 3.4 INSTALLATION OF GRID SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

# 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/16 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

#### SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product:

# 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

## 1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of gypsum panel and joint finishing material from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

# 2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

## 2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. CertainTeed: SAINT-GOBAIN.
    - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
    - c. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company.
    - d. USG Corporation.
  - 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
  - 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
  - 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

#### 2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.
  - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
  - 2. Shapes:
    - a. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.

#### 2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
  - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
  - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

## 2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
- F. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
  - 1. Mold-Resistant Type: For all locations.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
  - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

# 3.4 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  - 1. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

## 3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and in accordance with ASTM C840:
  - 1. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

#### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

#### SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Acoustical panels.
- 2. Metal suspension system.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

## A. Product Data:

- 1. Acoustical panels.
- 2. Metal suspension system.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.

## 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

## 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

# 2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS: APC-1

- A. Building Standard Product: Subject to compliance with requirements provide the following:
  - 1. Astro, Clima Plus, as manufactured by United States Gypsum Company,
- B. Color: White.
- C. Edge/Joint Detail: Reveal sized to fit flange of exposed suspension-system members.
- D. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- E. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.

## 2.4 ACOUSTICAL PANELS: APC-2

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
  - 2. Armstrong World Industries.
  - 3. USG Corporation.
- B. Classification: Provide panels as follows:
  - 1. Type IV Form 2: Mineral base with membrane-faced overlay; Form 2, water felted; with vinyl overlay on face.
  - 2. Pattern: G (smooth).

- C. Color: White.
- D. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
- E. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- F. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- G. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273, ASTM D3274, or ASTM G21 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274 or ASTM G21.

#### 2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Armstrong Ceiling & Wall Solutions.
  - 2. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
  - 3. USG Corporation.
- B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.
- C. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.
  - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
  - 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: butt-edge type.
  - 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
  - 4. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel, for APC-1.
  - 5. Cap Material: Aluminum, for APC-2.
  - 6. Cap Finish: Painted white.

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:
  - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
  - 2. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.106-inch-diameter wire.

## 2.7 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
  - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
  - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
  - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

- 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
- 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
- 5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
- 6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
- 7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
- 8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
- 9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
- 10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
  - 1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
  - 2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.
  - 1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
    - a. Install panels in a basket-weave pattern.
  - 2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
  - 3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
  - 4. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

## 3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.
- B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

## 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

# SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Thermoplastic rubber base.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE - (RB-1)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Johnsonite, A Tarkett Company.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
  - 1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
  - 2. Style and Location: Style B, Cove, for all locations.
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- D. Height: 4 inches.
- E. Lengths: Cut lengths 48 inches long.
- F. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- H. Color: Black, to match existing.

# 2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

## 3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
  - 1. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
    - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

## 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 096513

## SECTION 096726 - QUARTZ FLOORING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the following:
  - 1. Quartz flooring system as shown on the drawings and in schedules.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of quartz flooring system and each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to coating system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

## 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For resinous flooring system to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. No request for substitution shall be considered that would change the generic type of floor system specified. Equivalent materials of other manufactures may be substituted only on approval of Architect or Engineer. Request for substitution will only be considered only if submitted 10 days prior to bid date. Request will be subject to specification requirements described in this section.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)" and the "Illinois Accessibility Code."
- C. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer (applicator) who is experienced in applying resinous flooring systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for

this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to quartz flooring manufacturer.

- 1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by quartz flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply quartz flooring systems indicated.
- 2. Contractor shall have completed at least 10 projects of similar size and complexity.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain primary quartz flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, through one source from a single manufacturer, with not less than ten years of successful experience in manufacturing and installing principal materials described in this section. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
- E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.
- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained between 60 deg F to 90 deg F dry, out of direct sunlight and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.
- B. All materials used shall be factory pre-weighed and pre-packaged in single, easy to manage batches to eliminate on site mixing errors. No on site weighing or volumetric measurements allowed

#### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.
  - 1. Maintain material and substrate temperature between 60 and 90 deg F during Resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application.

- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 QUARTZ FLOORING

- A. Basis-of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or an equal product subject to a compliance review with the following:
  - 1. Dur- A- Flex, Inc, Dur- A-Quartz, Epoxy-Based seamless flooring system
- B. System Characteristics:
  - 1. Color: To be selected.
  - 2. Top Layer Armor Top with Dur-A –Grit.
  - 3. Integral Cove Base: 4" high.

Percent Solids:

- 4. Overall System Thickness: Nominal 1/8" (inch).
- C. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:

1	Drimar	Dura-A-Glaze #4WB
1.	Primer	Dura-A-Giaze #4 w b

а.	refeelt bollds.	30 70	
b.	VOC	2 g/L	
c.	Bond Strength to Concrete ASTM D 4541	550 psi, substrates fails	
d.	Hardness, ASTM D 3363	3H	
e	Elongation, ASTM D 2370	9 %	
f.	Flexibility (1/4: Cylindrical mandrel), ASTM D 1737 Pass		
g.	Impact Resistance, MIL D-2794	>160	
h.	Abrasion Resistance ASTM D 4060,		
	CS 17 wheel, 1,000 g Load	30 mg loss	

56 %

# 2. Body Coat and Grout Coat(s): Dur-A-Glaze #4

a.	Percent Solids	100%
b.	VOC	0 g/L
c.	Compressive Strength, ASTM D 695	16,000 psi
d.	Tensile Strength, ASTM D 638	3,700 psi
e.	Flexural Strength, ASTM D 790	4,700 psi
f.	Abrasion Resistance, ASTM D 4060	
g.	C-10 Wheel, 1,000 gm load, 1,000 cycles	35 mg loss
h.	Flame Spread/NFPA-101, ASTM E 84	Class A
i.	Impact Resistance ASTM D-256	0.50
i.	Water Absorption. ASTM D-570	0.04%

# 3. Topcoat:

# Armor Top

a.	Percent Solids		95.2 %
b.	VOC		0 g/L
c.	Tensile Strength, ASTM D 2370		7,000 psi
d.	Adhesion, ASTM 4541		Substrate Failure
e.	Hardness, ASTM D 3363		>4H
f.	60 <sup>0</sup> Gloss ASTM D 523		Satin 50+/-10 / Gloss 75+/-10
g.	Abrasion Resistance, ASTM D4060 Glo	oss	Satin
	CS 17 wheel (1,000 g load) 1,000 cycles	4	8 mg loss with grit
		10	12 mg loss without grit
i.	Pot Life, 70 F, 50% RH		45 Minutes
i.	Full Chemical Resistance		7 days

## 2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by Resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Resinous based materials only. Cementitious or single component products not accepted.
- B. Joint Sealant: Type recommended or produced by Resinous flooring manufacturer for type of service and joint condition indicated.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows.
  - 1. Perform relative humidity test using is situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75% relative humidity level measurement.

- 2. If the vapor emission exceeds 75 % relative humidity or 3 lbs/1,000 sf/24 hrs then moisture mitigation system must be installed prior to resinous flooring installation. Slabon grade substrates without a vapor barrier may also require the moisture mitigation system.
- D. There shall be no visible moisture present on the surface at the time of application of the system. Compressed oil-free air and/or a light passing of a propane torch may be used to dry the substrate.

#### E. Mechanical surface preparation:

- 1. Shot blast all surfaces to receive flooring system with a mobile steel shot, dust recycling machine (Blastrac or equal). All surface and embedded accumulations of paint, toppings hardened concrete layers, laitance, power trowel finishes and other similar surface characteristics shall be completely removed leaving a bare concrete surface having a minimum profile of CSP 3-4 as described by the International Concrete Repair Institute.
- Floor areas inaccessible to the mobile blast machines shall be mechanically abraded to 2. the same degree of cleanliness, soundness and profile using diamond grinders, needle guns, bush hammers, or other suitable equipment.
- Where the perimeter of the substrate to be coated is not adjacent to a wall or curb, a 3. minimum 1/4 inch key cut shall be made to properly seat the system, providing a smooth transition between areas. The detail cut shall also apply to drain perimeters and expansion joint edges.
- Cracks and joints (non-moving) greater than 1/8 inch wide are to be chiseled or chipped-4. out and repaired per manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. At spalled or worn areas, mechanically remove loose or delaminated concrete to a sound concrete and patch per manufactures recommendations.

#### 3.3 APPLICATION

- General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written A. instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
  - 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
  - 2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
  - 3. The handling, mixing and addition of components shall be performed in a safe manner to achieve the desired results in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.
  - At substrate expansion and isolation joints, provide joint in resinous flooring to comply 4. with resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - Apply joint sealant to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- В. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Integral Cove Base (Where indicated on drawings): Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and topcoating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.

- 1. Integral Cove Base: 4" high.
- Apply broadcast coat in thickness indicated for flooring system. Apply with squeegee and back D. rolled at the rate of 90-100 sf/gal.
- E. Apply topcoat(s) in number of coats indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer.
  - 1. Mix resin, hardener and grit per manufacturer's instructions
  - Finished floor to be 1/8" nominal thickness. 2.
- F. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process. Close area of application for a minimum of 18 hours.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests, Inspection as follows:
  - 1. Temperature test.
    - Air, substrate temperature and if applicable, dew point.
  - 2. Coverage rates.
    - a. Rates for all layers shall be monitored by checking quantity of material used against the area covered.

#### 3.5 **CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from A. Project site.
- В. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation. D. Where temporary covering is required for this purpose, comply with manufacturer's recommendations for protective materials and method of application.
- E. Cleaning: Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer

END OF SECTION 096726

## SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Modular carpet tile.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: Six-inch square units of each color and pattern of carpet tile required.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
  - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
  - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104.

### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's standard Lifetime Limited Warranty.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CARPET TILE – CPT-1

- A. Building Standard Product: Subject to compliance with requirements provide the following:
  - 1. Heuga 725, as manufactured by Interface Flooring.
- B. Color: 672508 Coal.
- C. Size: 24 by 24 inches, as standard by manufacturer.
- D. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.
- E. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

## 2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Slabs:
  - 1. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing.

- 2. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to carpet tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
  - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate recommended in 24 hours.
  - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum percentage relative humidity level per recommendations.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Maintain pile-direction patterns recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.
- I. Edge carpet tile per manufacturer's requirements where abutting VCT/LVT flooring. No other joiner is to be installed at these locations.

#### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
  - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
  - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
  - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 13.7.
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

#### SECTION 099123 - PAINTING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior and exterior substrates.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for Dog Wash walls and ceiling.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product List: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Interior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Paint Manufacturer: Building Standard, all paint to be by Devoe High Performance Coatings.
- D. Colors: As Follows:
  - 1. All Walls and Steel Columns: Devoe color match to Sherwin Williams SW7004, Snowbound (match to existing V.I.F.).
  - 2. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Devoe, Architectural Brown (match to existing V.I.F.).
  - 3. Modified Dog Run Metal Gate and existing support posts: Color to be Selected by Owner.

## 2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

- 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
- 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
- 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Masonry (CMU): 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

- D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

## 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work: These items to not be painted and shall be protected during painting of walls.

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
  - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.

2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

#### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from A. Project site.
- After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by В. washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

#### 3.6 PAINTING SCHEDULE

- General: First paint coat (prime coat) may be omitted at previously painted surfaces and/or new A. surfaces with factory primer, subject to paint manufacturer's written instructions.
- В. CMU Substrates:
  - 1. Latex System, MPI INT 4.2A (PNT-1):
    - Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4. a.
    - Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat. b.
    - Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #52. c.
  - 2. Latex System, MPI INT 4.2A (PNT-2):
    - Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4. a.
      - Install multiple coats of block filler as needed to provide a "pinhole free" 1) surface.
    - Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat. b.
    - Topcoat: Latex, interior, satin (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #43. c.
- Steel Substrates: Including hollow metal doors and frames, Dog run gate, etc. C.
  - 1. Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating System, MPI INT 5.1B (PNT-SEMI):
    - Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based MPI #107.
    - Intermediate Coat: Light-industrial coating, interior, water based, matching b. topcoat.

- c. Topcoat: Light-industrial coating, interior, water based, semigloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #153.
- 2. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.3J: (Exterior areas)
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semigloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.

END OF SECTION 099123

#### SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:
  - 1. Interior Substrates:
    - a. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
    - b. Gypsum board.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 099123 "Painting" for general field painting.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
  - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of coating system and each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to coating system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply coatings when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

#### B. Material Compatibility:

- 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- 3. Products shall be of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.
- C. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

#### 2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Coating Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
  - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample coating materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If coating materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
  - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
  - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying coating materials from Project site, pay for testing, and recoat surfaces coated with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials

from previously coated surfaces if, on recoating with complying materials, the two coatings are incompatible.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
  - 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and coating systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.
- D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or alkalinity of mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Clean surfaces with pressurized water.

#### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Coat backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  - 4. Do not apply coatings over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test coatings for dry film thickness.
  - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore coated surfaces damaged by testing.
  - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied coating does not comply with coating manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with coating manufacturer's written recommendations.

#### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

#### 3.6 INTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

#### A. CMU Substrates:

- 1. Epoxy System MPI INT 4.2G:
  - a. Block Filler Coat(s): Block filler, epoxy, MPI #116.
    - 1) Apply multiple coats of block filler as needed to achieve a 'pinhole free' surface.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.

#### B. Gypsum Board Substrates:

- 1. Epoxy System MPI INT 9.2E:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.

END OF SECTION 099600

#### SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade.
- 2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
- 3. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
- 4. Indicated testing and inspections.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.
  - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
  - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
  - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
  - 2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
  - 3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- H. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 1 cu. yd. or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches when tested by a geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D 1586.

- I. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- J. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- K. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preexcavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth-moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.
  - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

- D. Backfill Materials: Engineered fill or approved equal for all areas within building foundation walls and outside foundation walls with concrete walks above. Satisfactory soil materials for all other locations.
- E. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 294/D 2940M 0; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- H. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- I. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- J. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- K. Sand: ASTM C 33/C 33M; fine aggregate.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

#### 3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
  - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
- C. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.

#### 3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

#### 3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
  - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
  - 2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction.

#### 3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
  - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

#### 3.6 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Contractor when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Geotechnical Testing Agency determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

#### 3.7 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.

#### 3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

#### 3.9 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
  - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
  - 2. Removing concrete formwork.
  - 3. Removing trash and debris.
  - 4. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

#### 3.10 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
  - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
  - 2. Under walks and pavements, use engineered fill
  - 3. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
  - 4. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

#### 3.11 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
  - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

#### 3.12 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:
  - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 98 percent.

#### 3.13 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
  - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
  - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

#### 3.14 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
  - 1. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
  - 2. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
  - 3. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

#### 3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor shall engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least two test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2937, and ASTM D 6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
  - 1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 1000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
  - 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 50 feet or less of wall length but no fewer than two tests.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

#### 3.16 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
  - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
  - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

#### 3.17 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

**END OF SECTION 312000** 



## **CONTRACT AGREEMENT**

Purchase Order#:	XXXXXX	Accoun	t#: XXX-XXX.XXX
Date: XXXXXX			
Project:	XXXXX		
Between:			
Joliet Junior College			Contractor
1215 Houbolt Road		AND	Address
Joliet, Illinois 60431			Address
In the amount of \$		xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx	

#### ARTICLE 1

#### THE WORK

1.1 The Trade Contractor and JJC agree that the materials and equipment to be furnished and the work to be done by the Trade Contractor are as follows:

#### The Contract Sum includes, but is not limited to the following:

- 110% Performance and payment bond to Joliet Junior College, Illinois Community College District No. 525
- Insurance in accordance with Schedule "A" Insurance Requirements.

### The Contract Sum excludes the following:

- All sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes on equipment and materials incorporated into the work for this project. Tax Exempt No E9992-4773-06 for Joliet Junior College, Illinois Community College District No. 525
- 1.2 The Trade Contractor shall be held accountable for the following Project related responsibilities: furnish all labor and supervision; furnish, supply and install all equipment, material supplies, tools, scaffolding, hoisting, transportation, unloading and handling; do all things required to complete the work described above on the Project all in accordance with the drawings, documents and specifications prepared by the Architect/Engineer/Owner; and furnish all necessary information, shop drawings, details, samples, brochures,

etc. for Owner/Architect approval, as may be required.

#### **ARTICLE 2**

#### TIME OF COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION

2.1	Trade Contractor shall start the work upon notice to proceed and shall execute the work with diligence
and so	as to maintain such schedules and milestones as established by JJC's Construction Manager. The Trade
Contra	ctor agrees to complete portions and the whole of the work by the following anticipated dates:

- 2.2 The Trade Contractor is cautioned that schedules and milestones are subject to review and revision. It is the sole responsibility of the Trade Contractor to attend job meetings, keep itself informed of any revisions, and conform to any such revisions.
- 2.3 In the event that the Trade Contractor should fail to maintain JJC's progress schedule or the schedule as established above, the JJC Construction Manager reserves the right, after 48 hours formal notice, either by letter or confirmed email to the Trade Contractor, to procure the materials, equipment, and labor necessary to proceed with, or to complete the work, or any portion thereof from other sources and charge the cost thereof to the Trade Contractor.

#### **ARTICLE3**

#### THE CONTRACT SUM

3.1 JJC agrees to pay the Trade Contractor for the satisfactory performance of his work the total sum of:

Contract Amount: \$.00

Contract amount is made up of the following:

- o Base Bid .....\$
- Alternate Bid No. .....\$
   Total Contract Amount.....\$

Allowances (if applicable):

Unit Prices (furnished and installed unless stated otherwise)

# In current funds subject to additions and deductions for changes, as may be agreed upon, and to make payments on account thereof as follows:

- 3.2 On the established day of each month, the Trade Contractor shall deliver to the JJC Construction Manager (2) completed copies of the JJC Payment Application Package showing values of all materials delivered and work completed up to the established billing date for which payment is being requested. It is specifically understood and agreed that prior to submission of the first statement the Trade Contractor will deliver to the JJC Construction Manager, for review and approval, a detailed breakdown of this contract sum showing a schedule of values for the various parts of the work. Once accepted, this schedule of values will be used as a basis for checking the Trade Contractor's monthly statement.
- 3.3 The Trade Contractor shall, with the second and each succeeding monthly request for payment, submit a waiver of lien showing all payments made for labor and materials and on account for all work covered in the previous months request for payment. Affidavit and waiver of liens may be required to be submitted from Trade Contractors, suppliers, and/or Trade-Trade Contractors (all tier).
- 3.3.1 The Trade Contractor shall, with the second and each succeeding monthly request for payment, submit certified payroll for all labor and sub labor.
- 3.4 Ten percent (10%) of each payment shall be retained, unless specific provisions to the contrary are indicated in the contract documents.
- 3.5 No payment made under this Agreement, including the final payment, shall be conclusive evidence of the performance of the work, either wholly or in part, and no payment shall be construed as an acceptance of defective work or improper materials.
- 3.6 The Trade Contractor shall save and keep JJC's property free from all mechanics' and material liens and all other liens and claims, legal or equitable, arising out of the Trade Contractors work hereunder. In the event any such lien or claim is filed by anyone claiming by, through, or under the Trade Contractor, the Trade Contractor shall remove and discharge same, by bonding or otherwise, within five (5) days of the filing thereof.

#### **ARTICLE 4**

#### THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- 4.1 The contract documents consist of this Agreement and any exhibits attached hereto; general conditions, supplementary, special and other conditions, the drawings, specifications, general instructions to bidders, supplements to bidder's documents, form of proposal, all addenda issued prior to and all modifications issued after execution of the Agreement. Any post bid review and/or pre-construction document shall be considered part of this Agreement.
- 4.2 The Trade Contractor agrees to perform the work under the general direction of the JJC Construction Manager.
- 4.3 If there is a provision for liquidated damages in the contract documents, the Trade Contractor shall be liable for any liquidated damages by reason of the failure of the Trade Contractor to prosecute the work diligently and properly.
- 4.4 No extra work shall be performed under this Agreement, except upon receipt of a written change

order from JJC. Should the Trade Contractor proceed with any work they consider extra to this contract without a fully executed JJC change order form, it is considered at their own risk and cost.

#### **ARTICLE 5**

#### **INSURANCE AND INDEMNITY**

5.1 The Trade Contractor agrees to at the time of execution of this Agreement furnish the Construction Manager with certificates of an insurance company (or other source). These certificates should certify that the Trade Contractor is protected on the work with worker's compensation and employer's liability, public liability and bodily injury, property damage insurance, and any other insurance as required by the contract documents and in accordance with the attachment to this Agreement entitled "Insurance Specifications". The Trade Contractor will not be permitted to start work at the site until these certificates are filed with the JJC Construction Manager. Compliance by the Trade Contractor with the foregoing requirements, as to carrying insurance and furnishing certificates, shall not relieve the Trade Contractor of its liabilities and obligations.

#### **ARTICLE 6**

#### PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

6.1 The Trade Contractor agrees to furnish and pay for a 110% Performance Bond and a 110% Labor and Material Payment Bond. The bonds are to be delivered within 10 days of receipt of a purchase order and execution of this agreement.

#### **ARTICLE 7**

#### **WARRANTY**

7.1 The Trade Contractor agrees to promptly make good, without cost to the JJC, any and all defects, due to faulty workmanship and/or materials, which may appear within the guarantee or warranty period so established in the contract documents. If no such period be stipulated in the contract documents, then such guarantee shall be for a period of one (1) year from date of completion and acceptance of the work by JJC. The Trade Contractor further agrees to provide any and all guarantees as required by the terms of the contract documents, as a condition precedent to final payment.

#### **ARTICLE 8**

#### **CHANGES IN THE WORK**

A. 8.1 The Trade Contractor may be ordered in writing by JJC, without invalidating this Agreement, to make changes in the work within the general scope of this Agreement. These changes may consist of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the contract sum and the contract time being adjusted accordingly. The Trade Contractor, prior to the commencement of such changed or revised work, shall submit promptly to the JJC Construction Manager written copies of any claim for adjustment

to the contract sum and contract time for such revised work in a manner consistent with the contract documents. Any extra work done by the Contractor will be considered performed at no extra cost to JJC unless a written JJC change order form has been fully executed and signed by the Director of Business and Auxiliary Services. A contractor shall not be entitled to any compensation for extra work/material based on verbal conversations or email exchanges (the contractor is considered proceeding with extra work at their own risk without a fully executed JJC change order form). It is the contractor's responsibility to obtain a fully executed change order form from JJC. A change order or a combination of multiple change orders may not exceed 10% of the original contract without JJC seeking approval from the Board of Trustees.

- Where changes in the work involve both additions and deletions, percentages for overhead and profit shall be applied to the net increase only of such values for labor and materials.
- 8.3 The amount to be paid by the Owner for changes in the work, as outlined in paragraph 8.1 above, shall be made on the basis of one of the following methods:
  - (a) by mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation and agreed upon by the JJC Construction Manager and the Trade Contractor, or
  - (b) by unit prices stated in the contract documents, or
  - (c) if no such unit prices are set forth and if the parties cannot agree upon a lump sum, then the actual net cost in money to the Trade Contractor of materials and labor (including insurance and applicable taxes) required, plus rental of plant equipment (other than small tools and small equipment) plus compensation for overhead and for profit as noted in Article 12, field overhead will not be considered as part of actual net cost, or
  - (d) by the method provided in subparagraph 8.4.
- 8.4 If none of the above methods set forth in clauses 8.3 (a), 8.3 (b), 8.3 (c) is agreed upon, the Trade Contractor, provided he receives a written order signed by JJC shall promptly proceed with the work involved. The cost of such work shall be determined by the JJC Construction Manager on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the work attributable to the change, including, in the case of an increase in the contract sum, a reasonable allowance for overhead and profit as set forth in the bid documents. In such case, and also under clauses 8.3 (c) and 8.3 (d) above, the Trade Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the JJC Construction Manager may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data for inclusion in a change order. Unless otherwise provided in the contract documents, cost shall be limited to the following: cost of materials including sales tax and cost of delivery, cost of labor including social security, old age and unemployment insurance and fringe benefits required by Agreement or custom; workers or workmen's compensation insurance; bond premiums; rental value of equipment and machinery; and the additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change. Pending final determination of cost, payments, on account shall be made as determined by the JJC. The amount of credit to be allowed by the Trade Contractor for any deletion or change which results in a net decrease in the contract sum will be the amount of the actual net cost as confirmed by JJC when both additions and credits covering related work or substitutions are involved in any one change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of the net increase, if any with respect to that

change.

8.5 For work performed by a Trade-Trade Contractor, the Trade Contractor will be allowed to add 5% only and said Trade-Trade Contractor mark-up shall not exceed the agreed upon percentages noted in Article 11 for overhead and profit.

#### **ARTICLE 9**

#### TRADE CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- 9.1 The Trade Contractor shall provide sufficient, safe, and proper facilities at all times for the inspection of the work by JJC. The Trade Contractor shall, within a 24-hour notice from the JJC Construction Manager, proceed to take down all portions of the work and remove from the grounds or buildings, all materials, whether worked or unworked, which the JJC Construction Manager shall condemn as unsound or improper, or as in any way failing to conform to the contract documents. The Trade Contractor shall make good at its own expense, all work damaged or destroyed thereby.
- 9.2 The Trade Contractor agrees, in the performance of this Agreement, to comply with all federal, state, municipal, and local laws, ordinances, codes and governing regulations, to pay all costs and expenses required thereby; to pay all fees, charges, assessments, and taxes, including sales and use taxes, and to pay all fringe and other benefits required by Agreement or law.
- 9.3 The Trade Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. He shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights and shall save JJC harmless from loss on account thereof, except that JJC shall be responsible for all such loss when a particular design, process or the product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is specified, but if the Trade Contractor has reason to believe that the design, process or product specified is an infringement of a patent, he shall be responsible for such loss unless he promptly gives such information to the JJC Construction Manager.
- 9.4 Should the Trade Contractor become insolvent, or at any time, refuse or neglect to supply a sufficiency of properly skilled workers, or equipment and materials of the proper quality, or fail in any respect to prosecute the work with promptness and diligence, or fail in the performance of any of the Agreements herein contained, JJC shall be at liberty, after 48 hours written notice to the Trade Contractor, to provide any such labor, equipment, and materials and deduct the cost thereof, from any money then due or thereafter to become due to the Trade Contractor, under this Agreement if such refusal, neglect, or failure is sufficient ground for such actions, JJC shall also be at liberty to terminate the employment of the Trade Contractor. Consequently, JJC may enter upon the premises to take possession, for the purpose of completing the work included under this Agreement, of all materials, tools, and appliances thereon, and to employ any other person or persons to finish the work and provide the materials therefore. In case of such discontinuance of the employment, the Trade Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment under this Agreement until the said work shall be wholly finished. If such expense shall exceed such unpaid balance, the Trade Contractor shall pay the difference to JJC. The expense incurred by JJC, as herein provided, either for furnishing materials, or finishing the work, and any damage incurred through such default, shall be chargeable to the Trade Contractor. In the event that a Termination for Cause is not upheld by a properly empowered judicial or arbitral authority, then the Termination for Cause shall be deemed a Termination for Convenience and construed under Section 9.4.1. hereof.
- 9.4.1 Notwithstanding the above paragraph, JJC reserves the right to terminate this Agreement for its convenience upon written notice to the Trade Contractor. In such instance the Trade Contractor will be paid

its share of the contract amount proportionate to the percentage of its work completed and other reasonable cancellation costs incurred as a result of said termination. No payments shall be made for anticipated overhead and profit. Prior to making any payments under this clause, JJC shall have the right to audit the records of the Trade Contractor.

- 9.5 The Trade Contractor agrees to adhere to the federal occupational safety act, state and local safety regulations and JJC's safety and health program so as to avoid injury or damage to persons or property, and to be directly responsible for damage to persons and property resulting from failure to do so.
- 9.6 In the event the Trade Contractor after a 24-hour written notice from JJC fails to take corrective action to insure compliance with said safety regulations or removal of rubbish and debris resulting from his work, JJC shall undertake these obligations and charge the cost of same to the Trade Contractor's account without further notice to the Trade Contractor.
- 9.7 The Trade Contractor agrees to notify the JJC Construction Manager of all accidents which may occur to persons or property and shall provide a copy of all accident reports on appropriate forms. All reports shall be signed by the Trade Contractor or his authorized representative and submitted within five (5) days of occurrence.
- 9.8 The Trade Contractor shall procure its materials from such sources, and employ such labor subject to contract terms and conditions in order to ensure harmonious labor relations on the site and prevent strikes or labor disputes by its employees or other trade employees. The Trade Contractor, in the event of a labor dispute including strikes, shall take whatever action is required in order to prevent the disruption of work on the Project site.
- 9.9 The Trade Contractor will not assign this Agreement or any moneys due or to become due under this Agreement, or sublet the whole or any part of the work to be performed hereunder, without the written consent of the Owner. In the event of such consent, a Trade-Trade Contractor must comply with all the requirements of this Agreement.
- 9.10 The Trade Contractor agrees that all disputes concerning the jurisdiction of trades shall be adjusted in accordance with any plan for the settlement of jurisdictional disputes which may be in effect either nationally or in the locality in which the work is being done. The Trade Contractor shall be bound by, and shall abide by, all such adjustments and settlements of jurisdictional disputes, whether or not the Trade Contractor is signature bound by the Agreement establishing the impartial jurisdictional disputes board and/or its successors. The Trade Contractor agrees not to cause work stoppage, due to the jurisdictional assignment of work.
- 9.11 The Trade Contractor shall submit to the JJC Construction Manager upon request, copies of orders placed for the various materials required for the Project or authentic stock lists if such material is normally a stock item. Order copies need not reflect prices but should indicate type of material, quantity, vendor name, and address, etc. The Trade Contractor shall be required to submit to the JJC Construction Manager a monthly material status report, or more often if required by the JJC Construction Manager, as a prerequisite for the monthly progress payment. The Trade Contractor shall notify the JJC Construction Manager immediately upon learning of a change of status of any material, equipment, or supplies.
- 9.12 The Trade Contractor shall continuously and adequately protect all his work and will immediately replace all damaged and defective work.

- 9.13 The Trade Contractor agrees to maintain an adequate force of experienced workers and the necessary materials, supplies, and equipment to meet the requirements of the JJC Construction Manager and other trades in order to maintain construction progress schedules, as established by the JJC Construction Manager. In the event that his force is, in the judgment of the JJC Construction Manager, inadequate to meet the established schedules during the regular working hours, the Trade Contractor agrees to work sufficient overtime hours or increase his work force to meet such schedules at no extra cost to JJC. If for reasons not already stated, the JJC Construction Manager requires and directs the Trade Contractor to work overtime, including Saturdays, Sundays or Holidays, the Trade Contractor will be reimbursed the net premium rate only. The net premium rate is understood to mean the actual premium labor cost, including applicable taxes and wage additives required by trade Agreement or by law, but without additives for overhead, labor efficiency, or profit.
- 9.14 The Trade Contractor agrees to employ competent administrative, supervisory, and field personnel to accomplish the work, including layout, engineering, and preparation and checking of shop drawings. If required, the Trade Contractor shall substantiate this employment of competent personnel to JJC's Construction Manager's satisfaction before initiating any work.
- 9.15 The Trade Contractor shall insure that all construction tools, equipment, temporary facilities, and other items used in accomplishing the work, whether purchased, rented, or otherwise provided by the Trade Contractor or provided by others, are in a safe, sound, and good condition, must be capable of performing the functions for which they are intended and must be maintained in conformance with applicable laws and regulations.
- 9.16 If the Trade Contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of the work by any act or neglect of JJC, the Architect/Engineer, or by any employee of either, or by any separate contractor employed by JJC, or by changes ordered in the work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in transportation, adverse weather conditions not reasonably anticipatable, unavoidable casualties or any causes beyond the Trade Contractor's control, or by delay authorized by JJC, or by any other cause which the JJC Construction Manager determines may justify the delay, then the contract time shall be extended by amendment for such reasonable time as the JJC Construction Manager may determine. In the event that a conflict exists between this section (9.16) and a like clause contained in a document having higher precedence, such like clause shall have preference to the extent of the conflict.
- 9.17 Right-To-Know- each Trade Contractor is required to implement the provisions of the right-to-know law, if any, as enacted by the state in which the work is being performed. Before using on site any material listed in the right-to-know substance list, each Trade Contractor will furnish the Construction Manager a copy of the material safety data sheet for that substance.
- 9.18 In the event the Trade Contractor employs independent contractors, as well as payroll labor, to discharge its obligations hereunder, the Trade Contractor acknowledges and understands that it does so at its own risk and that federal, state and/or local agencies may dispute the independent contractor status and assess penalties, fines, and costs should there be a determination to reclassify such workers. In that event, the Trade Contractor agrees that it will defend, indemnify and hold JJC harmless from any fines, costs, damages, penalties, attorneys fees, and causes of action, including without limitation, personal injury or property damage, arising out of or relating in any way to such a determination.
- 9.19 The Trade Contractor will have competent supervision on site at all times when work is proceeding. No subcontractor should be working on site without representation/supervision by this Trade Contractor. The JJC Construction Manager reserves the right to hire proper supervision of subcontractors, and fully back charge

this Trade Contractor for such services.

#### **ARTICLE 10**

#### **EQUAL OPPORTUNITY**

10.1 During the performance of this Agreement, the Trade Contractor agrees not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The Trade Contractor will take affirmative action to insure that applicants are employed without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The Trade Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order No. 11246, Section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as Amended, the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1974, as Amended, (38 U.S.C. 4212) and their implementing regulations at 41 CFR Chapter 60.

#### **ARTICLE 11**

#### **ALTERATIONS**

- 11.1 The overhead and profit allowable under Article 8.3. A, 8.3 B, 8.3 C is:
  - For the Trade Contractor, for any Work performed by the Trade Contractor's own forces- 12 percent of the cost
  - For the Trade Contractor, for Work performed by his Subcontractor 5 percent of the amount due the Subcontractor
- 11.2 All proposals, except those less than \$200 shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including, labor, materials and subcontractors. Labor and material shall be itemized in the manner prescribed in Article 11.1. Where major cost items are subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. In no case will a change involving over \$200 be approved without such itemization.

#### **ARTICLE 12**

#### **COMPLETE AGREEMENT**

- 12.1 This Agreement, together with all documents, specifications, drawings, incorporated herein by reference, constitutes the entire Agreement between JJC and Trade Contractor. There are no terms, conditions, or provisions, either oral or written, between the parties hereto, other than those contained herein. This Agreement supersedes any and all written representations, inducements, or understandings of any kind or nature between the parties hereto, relating to the particular Project involved herein.
- 12.2 The said parties for themselves, their heirs, successors, executors, administrators and assigns, do hereby agree to the full performance of the covenants herein contained.
- 12.3 Governing Law; Venue The validity, construction and interpretation of this Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Illinois. The parties hereto irrevocably agree that all actions or proceedings in any way, manner or respect arising out of or from or related to his Agreement shall be litigated only in the Circuit Court, Twelfth Judicial Circuit, Will County, Illinois. Each party hereby consents and submits to personal jurisdiction in the State of Illinois and waives any rights such party may have to transfer the venue of any such action or proceeding.

In witness whereof they have hereunder set their hands the day and date first above written. In the presence of

	Trade Contractor	
Witness	Accepted by:	(Signature)
viitiess	Name:	(Print name)
	Title:	
	Date:	
	Joliet Junior College Owner	
Witness	By: Joliet Junior College	(Signature)
	Name:	(Print name)
	Title:	
	Date:	

## B21019 Junior College

#### **Preconstruction Conference Checklist**

Revision-F June 20, 2018



Date:
Time:
Project Title / Location
Project Number

**FOR** 

- 1. **Introductions:** All project members are to introduce themselves including their name, organization, title, and role on the project.
  - A. Joliet Junior College Personnel:
    - 1. Construction Manager:
      - a. Phone:
      - b. Cell:
      - c. Email:
    - 2. Alternate Contact:
      - a. Phone:
      - b. Cell:
      - c. Email:
  - B. Contractor Personnel
    - 1. Project Manager:
      - a. Phone:
      - b. Cell:
      - c. Email
    - 2. Construction Superintendent:
      - a. Phone:
      - b. Cell:
      - c. Email:

#### 2. Communications:

- A. Communications related to the project between Joliet Junior College and the Contractor shall be conducted through the Joliet Junior College Construction Manager (CM) only, unless directed otherwise.
- B. In the event of an emergency the Contractor is to contact Campus Police at 815-280-2234, or may pick-up any campus phone and dial 2911.
- C. RFI's: Requests for Information (RFI's): All Requests for Information shall be in written form to JJC's CM with a copy to the A/E when required. All responses will come from JJC or the A/E in writing addressed to the Contractor's Project Manager

## Bollet Junior College

#### **Preconstruction Conference Checklist**

Revision-F June 20, 2018

- D. Weekly Construction Reports: Contractor is to provide a weekly construction report to JJC CM. This report is to be inclusive of daily activities, potential delays, stoppage, problems, accidents, near misses, significant decisions, meetings, requests by JJC, etc.
- E. Correspondence: All correspondence shall be directed to the Construction Manager

Joliet Junior College		
Facilities Services Department		
ATTN:		
1215 Houbolt Road		
Joliet, IL 60431		

Include Project Title, Project Number, Purchase Order Number on <u>ALL</u> correspondence.

#### 3. Construction Schedule:

- A. Schedule of Values: Contractor is to provide a schedule of values (AIA document recommended) broken down into each division of the work as a minimum. The schedule of values will include as a minimum a listing of the work elements or branch values, the cost of each work element, and the percentage of total project "award" cost that the work element represents. The schedule of values will become the basis for "work elements" a.k.a. "branch values" of the Construction Schedule. These same "work elements" shall be used as the basis for the "branch values" of the Construction Progress Report as listed in item #2D above.
- B. Construction Schedule: Contractor is to submit within one week of pre-construction meeting, a fully developed gantt chart type construction schedule.
  - 1. Provide a task for each construction activity or "work element".
  - 2. No progress payment will be processed until the construction schedule is submitted and approved.
  - 3. Provide a revised, updated schedule with each progress payment request.

## B24019 Junior College

#### **Preconstruction Conference Checklist**

Revision-F June 20, 2018

#### Performance:

Α.	. Commencement, Prosecution & Completion of Work			
	1.	Purchase order/notice to proceed received:		
	2.	Contract Amount:		
	3.	Total Amount of Alternates Accepted:		
	4.	Proposed start/mobilization date :	<del></del>	
	5.	Preconstruction Submittals Received:	Check one Y	N
	6.	Bonding & Insurance Requirements Received:	Check one Y	N

- 7. Completion date:
- 8. Delays and time extensions: The Contractor is responsible for the completion of project work within the time designated above and in the construction schedule. Justified change orders may qualify a delay and require a time extension which must be discussed and approved by the JJC CM. Failure to complete the project on time will result in a negative evaluation of Contractor performance on the JJC project close-out documents.
- 9. All shop drawings will be submitted to the JJC CM or A/E when required. Material samples shall be submitted for approval when required.
- 10. The JJC CM and/or the A/E will provide a list of punch list items. The final punch list shall be completed within 2 weeks upon substantial completion. 10% of the contract amount will be withheld until all punch list items are completed.
- 11. Construction status meetings between the Contractor and JJC CM shall be held on a weekly basis in the JJC CM's office. At the JJC CM's discretion, this weekly meeting may be held via conference telephone call as the project dictates.
- 12. As-built drawings shall be maintained and kept on-site daily. Final as-built drawings are required to be turned over to the JJC CM at project completion. When AutoCAD drawings are available from the A/E, the Contractor will revise the drawings to reflect as-built conditions. Final payment will not be processed until all as-built drawings are received.

#### B. Coordination of Work:

- 1. The Contractor is responsible for coordination of all elements of the work and every aspect of the coordination of his subcontractors work.
- 2. The Contractor is required to have a competent construction supervisor in charge of the work at all times. Construction supervisor may be a working foreman. It is required that the contractor have their own supervisor on site anytime they have a subcontractor on site.
- 3. When the shut down of utilities is required, the Contractor shall coordinate with the JJC CM to schedule the shut down process. Allow a minimum of 5 days notice

Revision-F June 20, 2018

to allow for a shut down. Unless otherwise stated during the bidding process, a utility shut down will be required between the hours of 10:00 p.m. to 6:00 a.m.

- 4. The contractor is to consider any loud construction noise that may be disruptive to classes, faculty, students and staff (including but not limited to loud demolition, hammer drilling, concrete cutting/drilling, rock breaking, shooting of metal stud track into floors and ceilings, etc.). Such work shall be performed during the maintenance hours of 10:00 p.m. to 6:00 a.m.
- 5. The contractor will be responsible for providing and maintaining portable toilet facilities when the scope of work is an outdoor project. Location of the portable toilet(s) shall be coordinated with JJC.
- 6. Any project requiring excavation with remaining spoils shall be hauled off site as part of the contractor's base scope of work. Leaving/spreading spoils on site shall not be permitted.

#### C. Contractor Evaluation:

At the completion of the project, the JJC CM will complete a contractor evaluation. This evaluation is kept on file and is taken into consideration when considering the Contractor for future projects.

**13. Mobilization:** Prior to the Contractor mobilizing on site, the following requirements must be met and reviewed.

#### A. Pre-mobilization requirements:

- 1. Safety plan submitted and approved. Safety plan should address issues of excavation, crane lifts, hot work and other construction hazards that may apply to their work.
- 2. Schedule of Values and Construction Schedule submitted and approved.
- 3. Review Contractor's plan for mobilizing on site, including phasing, timing elements, crane operations, dumpster locations, gang box locations, deliveries, parking, storage of material, etc.
- 4. Contractor check-in with Facility Services. The Contractor's employees are required to obtain vehicle tags and I.D. badges. Any ticketing by Campus Police as a result of no vehicle tag will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Revision-F June 20, 2018

- **14. Maintenance, Housekeeping and Clean-up:** The Contractor is primarily responsible for housekeeping in its respective work areas, and for work performed by its employees and subcontractors. This means the Contractor's work area is required to be maintained in an orderly, safe and productive condition at all times.
  - A. Accumulation of combustibles, flammable liquids, chemical products, tools not in use, trash and/or refuse is not acceptable and will not be allowed.
  - B. Parking, staging and storage of materials and equipment shall be confined to designated areas only.
  - C. When a Contractor's work material may be dislodged by wind and could create a hazard when left in an open area, it shall be secured by the Contractor.
  - D. The Contractor will police its work area(s) at the end of the shift and leave the area in a condition that is acceptable to the JJC CM.
  - E. In the event that housekeeping in a Contractor's work area is found to be in an unacceptable condition by the JJC CM, the CM will give notice once verbally to the Contractor's on-site supervisor or foreman. If the deficiency is not corrected in a timely manner (and no later than the end of the day's work shift), the JJC Facility Services Department may make provisions for clean-up (which may or may not be done by outside services), and fully back charged to the Contractor. The Contractor will be liable for all costs associated with clean-up at a minimum rate of \$125/man hour plus materials.
  - F. The Contractor shall provide and install safety fencing or barricades around areas requiring protecting (including but not limited to trees, plantings, etc.). This includes installing cyclone fencing for outdoor projects to prevent anyone from entering the construction zone.
  - G. The Contractor will be responsible for daily cleaning of mud off roadways where required, or caused by this Contractor.
  - H. The Contractor will provide tree protection and install silt fencing when working in areas that such protection or erosion control is required.
  - I. The Contractor will provide berms around storm drains to prevent mud run-off from entering the lake.

Revision-F June 20, 2018

- J. The contractor shall provide floor protection where necessary when the potential of damage to flooring may occur as a result of this contractors work. Contractor is to determine the necessary means, material and extent of floor protection required. Contractor should also photograph and document existing floor conditions prior to any work.
- K. Any landscape/lawn areas disturbed or damaged (inclusive of ruts, damaged trees, bushes, grass/turf, etc) as a result of this contractors work shall be repaired and/or replaced to original condition. Contractor shall take necessary means to protect such areas whenever possible.
- L. Where necessary, this contractor shall provide dust protection in all areas that may be impacted by their work. Means and methods of dust protection is to be determined by this contractor. Contractor will be fully responsible for cleaning all dust in any and all areas impacted by this project.

#### 15. Conduct and Behavior:

The Contractor's employees and representatives must take into consideration the environment around them when holding conversations with fellow associates as well as JJC staff as to not interrupt classes that may be in session, or students in concourses that may be studying. Profanity/foul language, derogatory remarks or harassment of faculty, staff and/or students will not be tolerated and will be an immediate means for the employee dismissal from the project by JJC.

#### 16. Progress Payments/Invoicing and Change Orders:

- A. A "pencil" copy of progress invoicing shall be submitted to the JJC CM & the A/E by the 1st of every month for review and approval. Final invoicing shall be in by the second week of the month for processing and board approval. No invoice will be processed without lien waiver(s) and certified payroll.
- B. Any extra work done by the Contractor will be considered performed at no extra cost to JJC unless a <u>written</u> JJC change order form has been fully executed and signed by the Director of Business and Auxiliary Services. A contractor shall not be entitled to any compensation for extra work/material based on verbal conversations (the contractor is considered proceeding with extra work at their own risk without a fully executed JJC change order form). It is the contractor's responsibility to obtain a fully executed change order form from JJC. A change order, or a combination of multiple change orders may not exceed 10% of the original contract without JJC seeking approval from the Board of Trustees.

Revision-F June 20, 2018

#### 17. Miscellaneous:

- A. Soliciting or canvassing and posting or distributing printed material (except as permitted by law) is prohibited.
- B. Smoking and chewing tobacco is strictly prohibited on JJC property.
- C. Drinking, using, possessing or being under the influence of alcohol or controlled substances are prohibited, and a cause for immediate dismissal.
- D. No radios, CD Players or MP3 players shall be used during normal working hours.
- E. The Contractor shall perform his/her work in accordance to no less than the minimum requirements as established by the Occupational Safety and Health Association. Personal Protection equipment shall be provided by the Contractor and worn at all times.
- F. The Contractor will be responsible for securing materials and tools and shall be solely responsible for any such theft or damage.

By signing below, the Contractor certifies that he, his employees, subcontractors, or assigns will abide to this Preconstruction Conference Checklist during the course of the project. This document shall be attached and included as part of the contract for this project.

Contractor:	
Print name:	
Sign name:	
Title:	
Date signed: _	
JJC CM:	
Sign name:	
Date signed: _	

# Safety Requirements for Contractors and Subcontractors

Environmental Health and Safety
Facility Service Department
(815) 280-2384

## **Environmental Health and Safety**

# Safety Requirements for Contractors And Subcontractors

Environmental Health and Safety
Facility Services Department
1215 Houbolt Rd.
Joliet, IL 60431

Phone: (815) 280-2384 Fax (815) 280-6673

http://www.jjc.edu/ehs

# **Table of Contents**

INTRODUCTION	1
EHS Information	1
Purpose	1
Application	
Scope	1
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	2
Contractual Obligations	2
Submittals	2
Control of Fugitive Emissions	3
Accidental Spills and Releases	3
Emergency Phone Numbers	3
SPECIFIC PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS	5
Non Capital Projects	
Asbestos and Suspect Asbestos Containing Building Materials	
Lead-containing Building Materials	
Confined Spaces	7
Hazard Communication	7
Electrical Safety and Lockout/Tagout	<u>C</u>
Trenching and Excavations	<u>g</u>
Hot Work	10
Capital Projects	10
Asbestos and Suspect Asbestos Containing Building Materials	10
Lead-containing Building Materials	10
Confined Spaces	
Hazard Communication	
Electrical Safety and Lockout/Tagout	
Trenching and Excavations	
Hot Work	
Agencies/Firms With No Contractual Relationship WITH JJC	13
WORK SITE INSPECTIONS	14
Non-Capital Projects	
Capital Projects	
Agencies/Firms Where No Formal Contractual Relationship Exists	
DEFINITIONS	16

#### B24019

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS

This page left intentionally blank.

## Introduction

## **EHS Information**

The mission of Environmental Health and Safety (EHS) is to:

- Work toward providing a safe and healthful living, learning, and working environment for every member of the greater college community by assuring safe work practices through educating, training, and assisting individuals and departments;
- Help individuals and departments achieve compliance with all health and safety state and federal regulations and college policies as economically as possible and
- Act as liaison with external regulatory agencies, and to monitor college compliance with mandatory health and safety standards whenever necessary.

## **Purpose**

Joliet Junior College developed *Safety Requirements for Contractors and Subcontractors* to assure the safety of college employees and the public who may be in proximity to renovation, demolition, installation, or maintenance operations performed by Contractors or Subcontractors. Every Contractor is expected to take steps as necessary to protect the safety and health of college employees, students, and visitors during the performance of their work. Each Contractor that coordinates the work of Subcontractors shall assure that they abide by the requirements outlined herein.

## **Application**

Each department that coordinates or uses the services of a Contractor to perform maintenance, repair, installation, renovation or construction-related operations is expected to designate one or more persons to coordinate this program within his or her department. These coordinators are expected to assure that the Contractor is:

- Informed of the presence of hazards in or near the work area.
- Informed about JJC's requirements related to lead, confined space entry, lockout/tagout, hot work, and excavation operations.
- Aware of the colleges' expectations regarding safety compliance and the control of worksite hazards.

A representative from EHS will serve as the coordinator for the purposes of this program on capital renovation and construction projects.

## Scope

This program applies to all JJC properties, and to all work performed by Contractors and Subcontractors in or on property owned, leased or occupied by JJC or employees of JJC.

# **General Requirements**

## **Contractual Obligations**

A copy of this document shall be made available upon request to prospective bidders/offerors at the pre-bid/pre-proposal conference for the work. This document shall be either included with, or referenced in, the contract documents.

Contractors performing building, facilities or equipment-related construction, repair, installation, renovation or maintenance activities shall attend a safety orientation as follows:

- On capital projects, this orientation will be conducted during the pre-construction conference or as determined by the Project Manager.
- For non-capital construction/renovation work, the Project Coordinator shall arrange the safety orientation with EHS and the Contractor prior to the start of work by contacting EHS at (815) 280-2384. Contractors retained on a term contract need only attend one safety orientation held prior to the award of the first project under that contract.

The Contractor shall provide the Project Manager/Coordinator with emergency contact phone number(s), usable 24 hours a day, for the Contractor's representative. These phone numbers shall be copied to EHS and the JJC Police Department prior to the work.

The Contractor bears sole responsibility for the safety of his or her employees. The Contractor is expected to take all steps necessary to establish, administer, and enforce safety rules that meet the regulatory requirements of the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). These regulations include, but are not limited to:

- Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Parts 1910, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Standards for General Industry,
- Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Parts 1926, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Standards for the Construction Industry.

The Contractor bears sole responsibility for communication of safety-related information and requirements to his or her Subcontractors. Contractors shall assure that their Subcontractors comply with the requirements outlined herein.

### **Submittals**

Submittals, where required from the Contractor by this document, shall be made in writing, directly to the Project Manager/Coordinator and copied to EHS. Submittals shall be made sufficiently in advance to avoid delay of the project. Where review, approval, or coordination of submittals is required, submittals shall be made at least ten (10) working days prior to the start of the project unless prior arrangements have been made. Post-job submittals, where required

as outlined in this document, shall be made no later than fifteen (15) working days after completion of the project or as specified herein.

## **Control of Fugitive Emissions**

The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions necessary to control fugitive emissions from the job site. Fugitive emissions include, but are not limited to: nuisance dust, chemical odors/vapors/gases, hazardous materials (such as lead dust or asbestos), and noise.

Where the product(s) or material(s) to be used by the Contractor has a permissible exposure limit (PEL) established by OSHA or IDOL and where college employees or the public may be exposed to the product or material, the Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to maintain exposures below the PEL where an exposure condition during use exceeding the PEL could reasonably be anticipated. In such instances, the Contractor shall monitor, or shall contract to have monitored, work area exposure conditions. Monitoring shall occur, at a minimum, during the start of work and whenever there is a change in procedure, process, or chemical or material used. If it is deemed not practicable to maintain exposures below the PEL, the Contractor shall restrict access to all areas where exposures exceed the PEL to authorize personnel only.

## **Accidental Spills and Releases**

In the event of an accidental release or spill of chemicals or other hazardous materials the Contractor shall:

- Immediately take action as appropriate to contain the spill if this action can be taken without jeopardizing the health or safety of employees,
- Notify the fire department, campus police, or other entities as needed or required,
- Contact EHS, and
- Contact the Project Manager/Coordinator.

EHS emergency response personnel may be reached after normal business hours by contacting the Campus Police Department at (815) 280-2234 or 2811 from a house phone.

The following phone numbers may be used in the event of an emergency during normal working hours:

	Outside	On-Campus
Joliet Fire Department and		911
Ambulance		
JJC Campus Police	(815) 280-2911	Extension 2911
North Campus-Romeoville	911	911
Fire/Ambulance		
Morris Fire/Ambulance	911	911
Environmental, Health and	(815) 280-2384	Extension 2384
Safety		
East Joliet Fire/Ambulance	(815) 723-1504	911
Facility Services	(815) 280-2332	Extension 2332

All college costs associated with responding to or remediation of a chemical or hazardous material spill or release may be assessed by the Contractor.

## **General Work Requirements**

The Contractor shall abide by the requirements of any sign posted in a building that requires the use of specific personal protective equipment, that restricts access to qualified or authorized persons only, or that establishes other requirements for entry.

The Contractor shall not conduct work or operations that obstruct exits or the means of egress from an occupied building without the prior approval of EHS and the Project Manager/Coordinator. Equipment and materials are not to be stored in exits or exit stairwells at any time, and may not be stored in the means of egress without prior approval. Fire rated doors shall not be chocked or blocked open except temporarily and event of a building fire alarm or similar emergency.

Compressed gases shall be stored, used and transported in accordance of the NFPA, OSHA and DOT. New compressed gas installations shall comply with these agency requirements.

All tents, stages and temporary structures shall comply with the requirements of the NFPA.

Contractors shall not use College equipment or vehicles nor shall the Contractor allow college employees to use the Contractors' equipment or vehicles without the approval of Risk Management and EHS. If an employee of a Contractor needs to use specialized equipment owned by JJC, such as powered industrial trucks, the Contractor must provide suitable documentation that the employee has been trained and certified (if required) to use such equipment.

# **Specific Program Requirements**

# **Non-capital Projects**

## **Asbestos and Suspect Asbestos Containing Building Materials**

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide his or her own asbestos awareness program which shall include, but is not limited to, the information contained in this section and the OSHA asbestos-related regulations (29 CFR 1926.1101), Verification that this training has been conducted shall be supplied to the college upon request.

Contractors employed by the college to perform building or facilities-related maintenance, repair or renovation shall be informed by the Project Coordinator of the location of suspect and known asbestoscontaining materials (ACM) in the work area(s) to which they are assigned by one of the following means:

- The Project Coordinator shall provide the Contractor with a copy of a completed "Work Order Review Form" or an asbestos inspection report specific to their work and the materials that are to be distributed, or
- Where the construction documents for a project clearly detail asbestos material locations within the work area, these documents may serve in lieu of the "Work Order Review Form" or inspection report.

The "Work Order Review Form" is used internally at the College to document that the proposed scope of work has been reviewed for the presence of suspect or known ACM. The "Work Order Review Form" will be completed by either EHS or the individual within the Department approved by EHS to perform this review. Questions related to this issue should be addressed to EHS at (815) 280-2384. An asbestos inspection report may, at the discretion of the Contracting Department, be prepared by an asbestos consultant licensed in Illinois to perform the duties of Asbestos Inspector and Asbestos Management Planner, this report shall be copied to EHS upon receipt.

Contractors shall, under no circumstances, damage or disturb suspect or known *friable* ACM unless they are a licensed Illinois Asbestos Abatement Contractor and have been specifically employed to perform asbestos repair or removal. Contractors may remove *non-friable* ACM, or perform work that will potentially disturb non-friable ACM, only with prior approval by EHS of the Contractors proposed work methods, employee training and waste disposal site. If suspect asbestos materials are discovered during the course of the work, the Contractor shall stop work immediately and notify the Project Coordinator or other person as indicated in the contract documents.

The Contractor shall not proceed with any change in work which requires a material to be disturbed that the "Work Order Review Form", asbestos inspection report, or construction documents show has not previously been tested (e.g., "suspect" ACM). If a change in the scope of work becomes necessary, the revised scope of work shall be reviewed and pre-approved by EHS or other authorized person.

Asbestos materials may not be used or installed in College facilities.

## **Lead-Containing Building Materials**

Contractors employed by the college to perform building or facilities-related maintenance, repair or renovation shall be informed by the Project Coordinator of the location of lead-containing building materials in the work area(s) to which they are assigned by one of the following means:

- The Project Coordinator shall provide the Contractor with a copy of the completed "Work Order Review Form" or a lead inspection report specific to their work and the materials that are to be disturbed, or
- Where the construction documents for a project clearly detail the location of leadcontaining building materials within the work area, these documents may serve in lieu of the "Work Order
  - Review Form" or inspection report.

The Project Coordinator may obtain information regarding the location of lead materials within a work site from the Department Safety Representative or by contacting EHS at (815) 280-2384. A lead inspection report may, at the discretion of the Contracting Department, be prepared by a lead consultant licensed in Illinois to perform the duties of Lead Inspector, this report shall be copied to EHS upon receipt. Contractors that will disturb lead-containing building materials during the course of work shall take all necessary precautions to protect college employees and the public from exposure to lead dust or contamination. These measures shall conform, at a minimum, to the OSHA requirements detailed in 29 CFR 1926.62 and applicable local, state and federal regulation. The Contractor shall submit a copy of his or her lead compliance program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.62(e), with required supporting documentation for prior review and approval to EHS. This submittal shall be made sufficiently in advance of construction to avoid delay of the project. Where the Contractor is engaged in work in child-occupied facilities (as defined by 40 CFR Part 745), such work shall be performed in accordance with 40 CFR Part 745, and clearance testing shall be performed by EHS or a licensed consultant at the conclusion of the project in accordance with the requirements of this regulation.

A copy of the analytical report(s) for any personal air samples taken during the course of the work shall be provided to EHS.

The Contractor shall not proceed with any change in work that requires a material be disturbed that the "Work Order Review Form", lead inspection report, or construction documents shows has not previously been tested unless pre-approved work procedure will be followed.

On projects where lead-containing materials will be disturbed or removed during the course of work, the Project Designer shall contact EHS at (815) 280-2384 to determine disposal requirements. If the lead-containing materials will constitute a hazardous waste, disposal of these materials shall be coordinated with EHS. The disposal requirements must be established during the design of the project.

# **Confined Spaces**

When the College arranges to have a Contractor perform work that involves entry into a confined space, the Project Coordinator shall:

- Inform the Contractor that the workplace contains confined spaces and that the entry is allowed only through compliance with a confined space program meeting the requirements set forth by the DOL and the OSHA.
- Apprise the Contractor of the elements, including the hazard(s) identified and the college's experience with the space.
- Apprise the Contractor of any precautions or procedures that the college has implemented for the protection of college employees in or near confined spaces where contractor personal will be working.
- Coordinate entry operations with the Contractor when both College personnel and contractor personnel will be working in or near confined spaces.
- Debrief the Contractor at the conclusion of the entry operations regarding the confined space program followed and any hazards confronted or created in confined spaces during entry operations
- Provide a copy of JJC Confined Space Entry Program to the Contractor upon request.

Information on JJC Confined Space Program and information on specific confined spaces on JJC Properties may be obtained by contacting EHS at (815) 280-2384.

Each Contractor who is retained to perform work that will require permit space entry operations shall:

- Coordinate entry operations with the Project Coordinator when both the Contractor and College personnel will be working in or near permit spaces;
- Inform the Project Coordinator in writing of the permit space program the Contractor will follow;
- Inform the Project Coordinator of any hazards confronted or created in permit spaces during entry operations;
- Provide a copy of the Contractor's Confined Space Program to the College upon request;
- Inform the Project Coordinator in writing of the rescue services/team they will be using during permit entry; and
- Provide a copy of the canceled permit(s) to the Project Coordinator and EHS at the conclusion of entry operation.

# **Confined Spaces**

The Contractor shall maintain, on-site, Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS's) for all chemicals used or stored at his or her job site as required by IDOL/OSHA regulations and the contract documents. The Contractor shall provide copies of MSDS's to the Project Coordinator and EHS upon request.

Chemicals are used extensively on the JJC campus. Chemicals use and/or storage is routine in, but not limited to, the following areas or locations:

- Laboratories
- Fume hood exhausts on the roofs of laboratory buildings. (In general, signs have been
  posted on the roof access hatch or door restricting access to the roofs of buildings where
  fume hood exhausts are located).
- Chemical stock rooms.
- Agricultural Shops, Areas, and Chemical Storage.
- · Chemical waste accumulation areas.
- Facility Services and Kitchen, paint and chemical storage areas.
- Custodial Closets.

The Project Coordinator shall inform the Contractor of the following:

- Known hazards and any required safety procedures that must be followed in the Contractor's work area.
- Methods for obtaining access to Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for hazardous chemicals present in the Contractor's work area.
- Information about the labeling system used in the work area (NFPA 701).
- Emergency procedures that the Contractor is to follow in the event of accidental exposures or releases of hazardous chemicals.

If the work will be conducted on the roof of a building where fume hood exhausts are located, the Project Coordinator shall coordinate access with Facility Services, the departments within the building, and EHS, as necessary to ensure that:

- Fume hoods within, or adjacent to, the work area are shut down,
- No experiments are in-progress that would generate toxic or hazardous airborne contaminants;
- All chemicals stored within the fume hoods are capped or otherwise sealed; and
- The Contractor is informed of any special precautions that must be taken to prevent employee exposure to hazardous chemicals.

A minimum of seven days advance notice is generally required to coordinate fume hood shutdowns. In emergency situations (for example, when the Contractor's personnel must conduct work on, or in proximity to, active fume hood exhausts), the Contractor may access these roof areas if appropriate personal protective equipment is used. The Contractor shall be

informed in writing by the Project Coordinator of the precautions that should be taken to protect his or employees while conducting such work. This information may be obtained by contacting EHS at (815) 280-2384.

Given the number of chemicals used, and changing work within chemical laboratories, it is impractical for the college to provide the Contractor with a MSDS for any chemical potentially inuse within any given laboratory. However, MSDS's are required to be maintained and to be accessible to employees in each work area, and MSDS's for all chemicals may be obtained from Campus Police or EHS.

The Contractor shall assume that all hazardous chemicals or materials are handled and disposed of in accordance with federal and state regulations. Where a hazardous waste disposal manifest is required by these regulations, the Contractor shall contact EHS at (815) 280-2384 to assure that manifesting, storage, and the proposed disposal method and disposal site meet college and EPA requirements. The Contractor shall supply a copy of the completed waste manifest to EHS within 24 hours of receipt.

Where the Contractor has secured air samples documenting employee exposure to airborne chemical or particulate hazards during the course of his or her work, a copy of all air sample results shall be provided to EHS within 24-hours of receipt by the Contractor.

## **Electrical Safety and Lockout/Tagout**

If College employees will be present on the Contractors worksite, and employees of either JJC and/or the Contractor will be performing work that requires the use of lockout and/or tagout devices, the following requirements shall apply:

- The Project Coordinator and Contractor shall inform each other of their respective lockout/tagout procedures.
- The Project Coordinator and Contractor shall each inform their personnel regarding the energy control procedures that are to be followed on the project site.
- A copy of JJC 's Electrical Safety and Lockout/Tagout programs shall be provided to the Contractor upon request.
- A copy of the Contractors electrical safety and lockout/tagout program shall be made available to the college upon request.

# **Trenching and Excavations**

The Contractor shall coordinate trenching and excavation work with the Project Coordinator, Facility Services, and JULIE to assure the coordination of work and shutdown of utilities if necessary.

The design of sloping and benching systems, support systems, shield systems or other protective systems shall confirm, at a minimum, to the OSHA requirements detailed in 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P requirements.

Trenching or excavations below the level of the base or footing of any foundation or retaining wall, or adjacent to any utility, sidewalk or roadway, will not be permitted unless:

- A support system, such as underpinning, is provided to ensure the safety of employees and the stability of the structure, or
- The excavation is in stable rock, or
- A registered professional engineer has approved the determination that such excavation work will not pose a hazard to employees or the structure.

This determination is the responsibility of the Contractor except as permitted, required or otherwise allowed by the project specifications or drawings

The Contractor shall notify the Project Coordinator of the name of the individual that is to serve as the Contractor's competent person as defined by this program and the OSHA regulations. The Contractor's designated competent person shall maintain a written log of the daily inspections made of excavations, adjacent areas, and protective systems. A copy of this written log shall be made available to the college upon request.

Where the design of a sloping and benching system, support system, shield systems or other protective systems requires review and approval by a registered professional engineer, the Contractor shall submit a copy of the completed review to the Project Coordinator and EHS prior to the start of work.

#### **Hot Work**

Contractors performing hot work shall maintain a Hot Work Permit Program and employee-training program that meets the OSHA requirements found in 29 CFR 1926.352 and ANSI Z49.1-88 and NFPA 51B. Examples of hot work include, but are not limited to, use of open flames, compressed gasses or supplied fuel burning, brazing, cutting, grinding, soldering, thawing, pipe, torch applied roofing, and welding.

A copy of the canceled permit(s) shall be provided to the Project Coordinator and EHS after completion of the work.

# **Capital Projects**

# **Asbestos and Suspect Asbestos Containing Building Materials**

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide his or her own asbestos awareness program which shall include, but is not limited to, the information contained in this section and the OSHA asbestos-related regulations (29 CFR 1926.1101). Verification that this training has been conducted shall be supplied to the Architect/Engineer of record for the project and/or the college upon request.

The location of asbestos materials, where present within the jobsite, will be detailed in the construction documents for that project.

Asbestos materials may not be used or installed in College facilities.

# **Lead-containing Building Materials**

The location of lead materials, where present, will be detailed in the construction documents for that project.

Contractors that will disturb lead-containing building materials during the course of work shall take all necessary precautions to protect college employees and the public from exposure to lead dust or contamination. These measures shall conform, at a minimum, to the OSHA requirements detailed in 29 CFR 1926.62 and applicable local, state and federal regulations related to health, safety, transportation and disposal.

## **Confined Spaces**

Where the work of the Contractor involves entry into confined spaces, the Contractor shall perform such entry in accordance with the OSHA (e.g., 29 CFR 1926.20 and/or 1910.146) requirements. Where the work involves an existing college permit-required confined space, the Project Manager and/or Field Engineer shall coordinate with EHS to assure that:

- The Contractor is apprised of the elements, including the hazard(s) indentified and the college's experience with the space, that make it a permit-required confined space.
- The Contractor is apprised of any precautions or procedures that the college has implemented for the protection of college employees in or near permit spaces where contractor personnel will be working.
- The Contractor is debriefed at the conclusion of the entry operations regarding the permit space program followed and any hazards confronted or created in permit spaces during entry operations.

The Contractor shall provide at least 24-hours advance notice to the Field Engineer when both college personnel and the Contractor's personnel will be working in or near permit-required confined spaces. The Field Engineer shall notify EHS at (815) 280-2384, and EHS shall assure that the college personnel have been informed of the precautions and procedures to be followed during entry operations. Under these circumstances the Contractor shall:

- Inform EHS of the permit space procedures the Contractor will follow;
- Inform EHS of any hazards confronted or created in permit spaces during entry operations.

## **Hazard Communication**

The Contractor shall maintain, on-site, Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS's) for all chemicals used or stored at the job site as required by IDOL/OSHA regulations and the contract documents.

Chemicals are used extensively on the JJC campus. Chemical use is routine in, but not limited to, the following areas or locations:

- Laboratories.
- Fume hood exhausts on the roofs of laboratory buildings. (In general, signs have been
  posted on the roof access hatch or door restricting access to the roofs of buildings where
  fume-hood exhausts are located).
- · Chemical stock rooms.
- Agricultural shop, areas, and chemical storage.
- Chemical waste accumulation areas.
- Facility Services and Residential and Dining Programs paint and chemical storage areas.
- Custodial closets.

Where necessitated by the work, the Field Engineer and/or Project Manager shall coordinate with EHS to assure that the Contractor is informed of the following:

- Known hazards and any required safety procedures that must be followed in the Contractor's work area.
- Methods for obtaining access to Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for hazardous chemicals present in the Contractor's work area.
- Information about the labeling system used in the work area (NFPA 701).
- Emergency procedures that the Contractor is to follow in the event of accidental exposures or releases of hazardous chemicals.

If work will be conducted on the roof of a building, where fume hood exhausts are located, the Field Engineer shall coordinate access with Facility Services, the departments within the building and EHS as necessary to ensure that:

- Fume hoods within, or adjacent to, the work area are shut down,
- No experiments are in-progress that would generate toxic or hazardous airborne contaminants:
- All chemicals stored within the fume hoods are capped or otherwise sealed; and,
- The Contractor is informed of any special precautions that must be taken to prevent employee exposure to hazardous chemicals.

A minimum of seven days advance notice is generally required to coordinate fume hood shutdowns. In emergency situations (for example, when the Contractor's personnel must conduct work on, or in proximity to, active fume hood exhausts), the Contractor may access these roof areas if appropriate personal protective equipment is used. The Contractor shall be informed in writing by EHS of the precautions that should be taken to protect his or her

employees while conducting such work. The Field Engineer may request this information by contacting EHS at (815) 280-2384.

Given the number of chemicals used, and changing work within chemical laboratories, it is impractical for the college to provide the Contractor with a MSDS for any chemical potentially inuse within any given laboratory. However, MSDS's are required to be maintained and to be accessible to employees in each work area, and MSDS's for all chemicals may be obtained from EHS.

The Contractor shall assure that all hazardous chemicals or materials are handled and disposed of in accordance with federal and state regulations and the contract requirements.

## **Electrical Safety and Lockout/Tagout**

If college employees will be present on the Contractors worksite, and employees of either JJC and/or the Contractor will be performing work that requires the use of lockout and/or tagout devices, the following requirements shall apply:

- The EHS representative and the Contractor shall inform each other of their respective lockout/tagout procedures.
- The Project Manager and/or Field Engineer will coordinate with the EHS representative
  to assure that college personnel understand the energy control procedures that are to be
  followed in the project site.
- The Contractor shall assure that his/her personnel understand the energy control
  procedures that are to be followed on the project site.
- A copy of JJC's Electrical Safety and Lockout/Tagout programs shall be provided to the Contractor upon request.
- A copy of the Contractors electrical safety and lockout/tagout procedures shall be made available to the college upon request.

# **Trenching and Excavations**

The Contractor shall coordinate trenching and excavation work with the Project Manager and/or Field Engineer and JULIE to assure the coordination of work and shutdown of utilities as necessary.

The design of sloping and benching systems, support systems, shield systems or other protective systems shall conform, at a minimum, to the OSHA requirements detailed in 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P, and the requirements of the contract.

## **Hot Work**

Contractors performing hot work shall maintain a Hot Work Permit Program and employee-training program that meets the OSHA requirements found in 29 CFR 1926.352 and ANSI Z49.1-88 and NFPA 51B. Examples of hot work include, but are not limited to, use of open

flames, compressed gases or supplied fuel burning, brazing, cutting, grinding, soldering, thawing pipe, torch applied roofing, and welding.

## Agencies/Firms With No Contractual Relationship with JJC

All agencies/firms conducting work on JJC property shall comply with the requirements of NFPA, EPA, DOL, OSHA and this program, even where no formal contractual relationship exists between JJC and the agency/firm. The agency/firm shall maintain appropriate insurance, including general liability, auto liability, and workers compensation insurance. Verification of insurance shall be coordinated with JJC's Director of Risk Management, who may be reached at (815) 280-2325, prior to the start of work. Such agencies/firms shall not, without prior written approval of EHS:

- Use a product(s) or material(s) that has a permissible exposure limit (PEL) established by OSHA.
- Perform work on JJC property that may damage or disturb known or suspect asbestos materials,
- Perform work on JJC property that may damage or disturb known or suspect leadcontaining materials,
- Perform work on JJC property that involves entry into a permit-required confined space,
- · Perform work on any electrical system or utility,
- · Construct nor enter excavations, nor
- Perform hot work.

# **Work Site Inspections**

# **Non-capital Projects**

Work site inspections may be conducted by EHS or other designated college personnel. These inspections are conducted solely for the benefit of the college, and shall not relieve the contractor of responsibility for enforcement of, and compliance with, OSHA, NFPA or EPA regulations.

In the event that work site conditions exist that potentially impact the safety of college employees, students, or the public, the college inspector shall issue a verbal or written warning to the Contractor and shall notify the Project Coordinator. If the unsafe conditions cannot be immediately corrected and represent a danger or have a potential to hard college employees, students or the public, then the college inspector will:

- Detail the NFPA, EPA or OSHA violations that were noted, and explain the potential impact upon college employees, students or the public,
- Require that the Project Coordinator have the Contractor either stop work or implement measures to isolate the hazardous condition until the unsafe condition can be mitigated,
- Issue a formal written report of the violation(s) to the Contractor. This report shall be copied to the Project Coordinator.

Reports of deficiencies may be factored into the evaluation of the contract by the college, and may be included in a vendor complaint file that is available for review by other state agencies. Repeat safety violations of a similar nature and/or a single serious willful safety violation by a Contractor may warrant review and termination of the contract.

## **Capital Projects**

Work site inspections may be conducted by EHS or other designated college representatives. Such inspections shall be coordinated with the Field Engineer and/or Project Manager. These inspections are conducted solely for the benefit of college personnel who may be working on the site and shall not relieve the contractor of responsibility for enforcement of, and compliance with NFPA, EPA, and OSHA regulations.

In the event that work site conditions exist that potentially impact the safety of college employees or the public, EHS shall notify the college Field Engineer and the Contractor of the hazard, and will assure that other college personnel present on-site are warned to avoid the area of the hazardous condition. The Contractor shall take prompt action to correct the hazardous condition. If the hazardous condition cannot be immediately corrected, the Contractor shall take effective steps to isolate the hazardous condition and/or shall stop work that is causing the hazardous condition until the hazard can be mitigated.

In the event that work site conditions exist that present an immediate safety hazard for the Contractors personnel, EHS may, as a courtesy, notify the Field Engineer and the Contractor of the hazardous condition. The Contractor shall take prompt action to correct the hazardous condition as required by the *General Conditions of the Construction Contract*.

# Agencies/Firms Where No Formal Contractual Relationship Exists

When hazardous condition are identified by EHS related to work performed by agencies/firms conducting work on JJC property where no formal contractual relationship exists between JJC and the agency/firm, the hazardous condition shall be immediately corrected. If the hazardous condition cannot be immediately corrected, the agency/firm shall stop work and shall take effective steps to isolate the hazardous condition from personnel and the public. Repeat safety violations of a similar nature or willful disregard for the NFPA, EPA or OSHA requirements or the requirements outlined in this program will result in immediate removal from JJC property.

## **Definitions**

Capital Project: A capital project is one whose total project cost exceeds \$500,000.

- **Competent Person**: As related to excavation, trenching or shoring work, the Contractor's "competent person" means one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings, or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.
- **Confined Space**: A confined space is a space that is large enough for a person to enter, that has limited means for entry or exit, and that is not designed for continuous occupancy. Example include tanks, silos, storage bins or hopper, utility vaults and pits.
- **Contracting Department**: The Department at the college that has contracted for work to be performed by a Contractor. In regards to agencies/firms conducting work on JJC property, where no formal contractual relationship exists between JJC and the agency/firm, the department that is coordinating or approving the work of the agency/firm is the Contracting Department.
- **Contractor**: An entity or agency employed by the college to perform the installation or maintenance of equipment or the renovation or construction of a building, room or space on college property, or that provides services to the college on college property including, but not limited to, vending, supplies, erection of tents and other services.
- **Field Engineer:** The representative from JJC's Facility Services department that oversees capital construction and/or renovation activities.
- **Friable Asbestos:** An asbestos material that is capable of being reduced to powder by hand pressure when dry, or a nonfriable asbestos material that is subject to grinding, sanding, cutting or abrading or that is otherwise rendered by mechanical means.
- **Lockout/Tagout:** A program used to ensure that employees are protected from sources of potentially hazardous energy. The program requires that hazardous energy sources be identified and locked and/or tagged-out before work is done on the system(s).
- **Permit-required confined space:** A permit-required confined space is a confined space that contains potential or known safety hazards that must be dealt with prior to or during entry to assure the safety of those employees performing the work.
- **Project Coordinator:** The individual(s) within a Department that has been assigned duties related to oversight or coordination of work performed by a Contractor as defined in this program.
- **Project Manager:** The representative from JJC's Facility Services department that coordinates the work of the Field Engineer and the Architect/Engineer related to capital construction and/or renovation projects.

**Serious, willful safety violation:** "Serious, willful safety violation" is defined, for the purposes of this program, as a work activity with a substantial probability that death or serious physical harm could result and where the hazard was known or should have been known, but where the work activity was continued regardless of the existence of the safety hazard.

#### LABOR MANAGEMENT PROJECT AGREEMENT

This Agreement is entered into thisday of, 20 by and between Joliet Junior
College, Illinois Community College District 525 of Will, Grundy, Kendall, LaSalle, Kankakee,
Livingston, and Cook, Illinois, (hereinafter called the "Owner"); and
(hereinafter called the "Project Contractor"); and theBuilding
Trades Council (hereinafter called the "Union"), acting in their own behalf and on behalf of their
respective affiliates and members; and the THREE RIVERS CONSTRUCTION ALLIANCE,
acting on their own behalf and on the behalf of their respective affiliates and members, with
respect to all construction projects at Joliet Junior College, which includes the Master Plan and
Capital Improvement Plans thru August 2013, located in Will County, Illinois.

#### WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, to accomplish the goals of quality, cost effectiveness and timelessness requires that all participants exhibit a positive attitude intent on success; and

WHEREAS, there must exist amongst all parties a willingness to cooperate fully in devoting themselves to the goals of the Project; and

WHEREAS, this program has no room for adverse relationships, but only a true spirit of cooperation and commitment; and

WHEREAS, it is essential that the work required to construct this Project be accomplished in an efficient and economical manner so as to provide productivity, the highest levels of quality and the total elimination of delays thereby fostering new plateaus in labor/management cooperation; and

WHEREAS, Joliet Junior College, Illinois Community College District 525 of Will, Grundy, Kendall. LaSalle, Kankakee, Livingston, and Cook, Illinois, (hereinafter referred to as

the "Owner"), its general Contractor(s), its subcontractor(s) of whatever tier, the local Building Trades Council, the THREE RIVERS CONSTRUCTION ALLIANCE dedicate themselves to the goal that together, in full cooperation, local labor, and management will produce a project of excellent quality, as economically as possible, in a safe environment, under favorable working conditions; and

WHEREAS, nothing contained herein shall prevent the Owner form considering bids for the Project so long as the General Contractor and its Subcontractors agree to abide by the terms and provisions of this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the mutual covenants above-contained and other good and valuable consideration, as hereinafter set forth, the parties do hereby agree as follows:

## SECTION 1. Introduction

It is understood by the parties to this Agreement that other contractors awarded construction work directly or indirectly by the Owner will execute this Agreement and become signatory contractors for the purpose of this work.

The intent of the parties to this Agreement is to establish labor and management cooperation between the Owner, Project Contractor, all Contractors and Subcontractors performing construction work in this Project site, and the appropriate Unions signatory to this Agreement for the express purpose of producing a quality project on schedule, and, as economically as possible, in a sage environment under favorable working conditions.

## SECTION 2. Scope of the Agreement.

A. This Project Agreement shall apply and is limited to the recognized and accepted historical definition of new construction work under the direction of and performed by the

Contractor(s), of whatever tier, which may include the Project Contractor, who have contracts awarded for such work on the Project. Such work shall include site preparation work and dedicated off-site work.

It is agreed that the Project Contractor shall require all Contractors of whatever tier who have been awarded contracts for work covered by this Agreement, to accept and be bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement by executing the Letter of Assent (Attachment A) prior to commencing work. The Project Contractor shall assure compliance with this Agreement by the Contractors. It is further agreed that, where there is a conflict, the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall supersede and override terms and conditions of any and all other national, area, or local collective bargaining agreements, except for all work performed under the NTL Articles of Agreement, and the National Stack/Chimney Agreement, the National Cooling Tower Agreement. All instrument calibration work and loop checking shall be performed under the terms of the UA/IBEW Joint National Agreement for Instrument and Control Systems Technicians, and the National Agreement of the International Union of Elevator Constructors, with the exception of Section 4, 5 and 6 of this Agreement, which shall apply to such work.

- B. Nothing contained herein shall be construed to prohibit, restrict or interfere with the performance of any other operation, work, or function which may occur at the Project site or be associated with the development of the Project.
- C. This Agreement shall only be binding on the signatory parties hereto and shall not apply to their parents, affiliates or subsidiaries.
- D. The Owner and/or the Project Contractor have the absolute right to select any qualified bidder for the award of contracts on this Project without reference to the existence or non-existence of any agreements between such bidder and any party to this Agreement;

provided, however, only that such bidder is willing, ready and able to become a party to and comply with this Agreement, should it be designated the successful bidder.

E. The provisions of this Agreement shall not apply to Owner, and nothing contained herein shall be construed to prohibit or restrict Owner or its employees from performing work not covered by this Agreement on the Project site. As areas and systems of the Project are inspected and construction tested by the Project Contractor or Contractors and accepted by the Owner, the Agreement will not have further force or effect on such items or areas, except when the Project Contractor or Contractors are directed by the Owner to engage in repairs, modifications, check-out, and warranty functions required by its contract with the Owner during the term of this Agreement.

F. It is understood that the Owner, at its sole option, may terminate, delay and/or suspend any or all portions of the Project at any time.

G. It is understood that the liability of any employer and the liability of the separate unions under this Agreement shall be several and not joint. The unions agree that this Agreement does not have the effect of creating any joint employer status between or among the Owner, Contractor(s) or any employer.

## SECTION 3. <u>Labor-Management Cooperation Committee</u>

The parties to this Agreement hereby reaffirm the necessity for joint cooperation and participation by Labor and Management in interpreting and analyzing the effectiveness of management's application of this Agreement as well as Labor's response and any other matter affecting quality, safety, working conditions and productivity. Therefore, to secure this end, it is hereby agreed that a "Labor-Management Cooperation Committee" will be established composed of three representatives from Labor and three representatives from Management; one

4

representative from labor and one from Management shall be Co-Chairpersons of this Committee.

The Labor-Management Cooperation Committee shall meet a minimum of once each month, at the job site, and shall discuss the following; reports concerning any violation, dispute, questions or interpretation of the application of practices arising out of this Agreement; safety; working conditions; absenteeism; labor turnover; availability of qualified journeymen; need for training; and any other matter affecting productivity and efficiency on this project.

In the event a dispute is not resolved by the Labor-Management Cooperation Committee, such matter shall then be settled as outlined by the grievance procedure and/or arbitration provisions contained in Section 6 or 7 of this Agreement. The Labor-Management Cooperation Committee shall have no authority to render a decision involving a jurisdictional dispute.

## SECTION 4. Contractor's Commitment

- A Work assignments will be made in accordance with area practice, consistent with the efficient and economical performance of the work.
- B. Before performing the work at the job site, the Contractor or Subcontractors of whatever tier actually performing the work will become signatory to the appropriate collective bargaining agreement.
- C. The Contractors and Subcontractors shall exercise their management rights. These rights shall include planning, directing, hiring, dismissal, lay-off, transferring, appointing foremen and general foremen and otherwise directing the work force.
- D. The Project Contractor agrees that neither it nor any of its contractors or subcontractors will subcontract any work to be done on the Project except to a person, firm or corporation who is or agrees to become party to this Agreement. Any contractor or subcontractor

5

working on the Project shall, as a condition to working on said Project, become signatory to and perform all work under the terms of this Agreement.

## SECTION 5. <u>Union (Craftsman) Commitment</u>

- A. Qualified and skilled craftsmen will be furnished as required by the Contractor in the fulfillment of its obligations of the Owner.
- B. Craftsmen shall be at their place of work at the regular starting time and shall remain at their place of work until quitting time. There shall be no limit on production by Craftsmen nor restrictions on the use of tools or equipment other than that which may be required by safety practice.
- C. Where stewards are appointed by respective unions, the steward shall be qualified craftsmen performing the work of his craft who shall exercise no supervisory functions. There shall be no non-working stewards.

## SECTION 6. <u>Disputes and Grievances</u>

A. This Agreement is intended to provide close cooperation between management and labor. Each of the Unions will assign a representative to this Project for the purpose of completing the construction of the Project economically, efficiently, continuously, and without interruptions, delays, or work stoppages.

B. The Contractors, Unions, and the employees, collectively and individually, realize the importance to all parties to maintain continuous and uninterrupted performance of the work of the Project, and agree to resolve disputes in accordance with the grievance-arbitration provisions set forth in this Article.

C. Any question or dispute arising out of and during the term of this Project Agreement (other than grievances not covered by a local Collective Bargaining Agreement or trade

jurisdictional disputes) shall be considered a grievance and subject to resolution under the following procedures:

Step 1. (a) When any employee subject to the provisions of this Agreement feels he or she is aggrieved by a violation of this Agreement, he or she, through his or her local union business representative or job steward, shall, within five (5) working days after the occurrence of the violation, give notice to the work-site representative of the involved Contractor stating the provision(s) alleged to have been violated. The business representative of the local union or the job steward and the work-site representative of the involved Contractor and the Project Contractor shall meet and endeavor to adjust the matter within three (3) working days after timely notice has been given. The representative of the Contractor shall keep the meeting minutes and shall respond to the Union representative in writing (copying the Project Contractor) at the conclusion of the meeting but not later than twenty-four (24) hours thereafter. If they fail to resolve the matter within the prescribed period, the grieving party may, within forty-eight (48) hours thereafter, pursue Step 2 of the Grievance Procedure, provided the grievance is reduced to writing, setting forth the relevant information concerning the alleged grievance, including a short description thereof, the date on which the grievance occurred, and the provision(s) of the Agreement alleged to have been violated.

(b) Should the Local Union(s) or the Project Contractor or any Contractor have a dispute with the other party and, if after conferring, a settlement is not reached within three (3) working days, the dispute may be reduced to writing and proceed to Step 2 in the same manner as outlined herein for the adjustment of an employee complaint.

Step 2. The International Union Representative and the involved Contractor shall meet within seven (7) working days of the referral of a dispute to this second step to arrive at a

satisfactory settlement thereof. Meeting minutes shall be kept by the Contractor. If the parties fail to reach an agreement, the dispute may be appealed in writing in accordance with the provisions of Step 3 within seven (7) calendar days thereafter.

Step 3. (a) If the grievance has been submitted but not adjusted under Step 2, either party may request in writing, within seven (7) calendar days thereafter, that the grievance be submitted to an Arbitrator mutually agreed by them. The Contractor and the involved Union shall attempt mutually to select an arbitrator, but if they are unable to do so, they shall request the American Arbitration Association to provide them with a list of arbitrators from which the Arbitrator shall be selected. The rules of the American Arbitration Association shall govern the conduct of the arbitration hearing. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding on all parties. The fee and expenses of such Arbitration shall be borne equally be the Contractor and the involved Local Union(s).

(b) Failure of the grieving party to adhere to the time limits established herein shall render the grievance null and void. The time limits established herein may be extended only by written consent of the parties involved at the particular step where the extension is agreed upon. The Arbitrator shall have the authority to make decisions only on issues presented to him or her, and he or she shall not have authority to change, amend, add to or detract from any of the provisions of this Agreement.

D. The Project Contractor and Owner shall be notified of all actions at Steps 2 and 3 and shall, upon their request, be permitted to participate in all proceedings at these steps.

### SECTION 7. Jurisdictional Disputes

A. The assignment of work will be solely the responsibility of the Contractor performing the work involved; and such work assignments will be in accordance with the Plan for the

8

Settlement of Jurisdictional Disputes in the Construction Industry (the "Plan") or any successor Plan.

- B. All jurisdictional disputes on this Project, between or among Building and Construction Trades Unions and employers, parties to this Agreement, shall be settled and adjusted according to the present Plan established by the Building and Construction Trades Department or any other plan or method of procedure that may be adopted in the future by the Building and Construction Trades Department. Decisions rendered shall be final, binding and conclusive on the Contractors and Unions parties to this Agreement.
- C. All jurisdictional disputes shall be resolved without the occurrence of any strike, work stoppage, or slow-down of any nature, and the Contractor's assignment shall be adhered to until the dispute is resolved. Individuals violating this section shall be subject to immediate discharge.
- D. Each Contractor will conduct a pre-job conference with the appropriate Building and Construction Trades Council prior to commencing work. The Project Contractor and the Owner will be advised in advance of all such conferences and may participate if they wish.

## SECTION 8. Joint Commitment (Contractor/Union)

- A. Utilization of Union apprentices will be maximized consistent with the best interest of the job in compliance with Local Union Agreements. The high level of union apprenticeship training will be maintained to provide the Industry with productive and knowledgeable craftsmen for the long term.
- B. Every reasonable and practicable measure, consistent with the protection of human-dignity, will be taken to assure a work place free of alcohol and drugs. The use of liquor, drugs or any other illegal activities at the Project site, including parking lots, is strictly prohibited.

9

- C. Employees will take their breaks only in their immediate work areas.
- D. Acknowledging the safety concerns of Owner and its risk management professionals, we assure the Owner that the parties are committed to safe working practices on the project. The parties, drawing upon the comprehensive safety programs and resources developed by the union construction community, will comply with federal, state and local safety regulations. Both contractors and union craftsmen are well trained in safety practices and commit themselves to applying such practices on this job.
- E. The Contractors and Unions agree that there will be no lockouts or work stoppages.
- (1) The Contractors and Subcontractors shall not cause, incite, encourage or participate in any lockout of employees on the project during the term of this Agreement.
- (2) The Union and its members, agents, representatives, and employees shall not allow, incite, encourage, condone or participate in any strike, walkout, slowdown, picketing, sympathy strike or other work stoppage of any nature whatsoever, whether jurisdictional or otherwise, or observe any picket of any nature during the term of this Agreement. Any such action by the Union or its members, agents, representatives or employees shall be considered a violation of this Agreement.
- (3) All employees shall continue to work and to perform all their obligations on the project despite the expiration of any local or other collective bargaining agreement. Any future wage or fringe benefit increase, decrease or modification legally negotiated and established by appropriate local collective bargaining agreement of the Local Unions which are signatories to this Agreement shall be paid retroactively to the expiration date of the preceding local Agreement.

(4) Should any unauthorized strike, slowdown, stoppage of work or interference with construction occur, the Union shall take all necessary steps to bring such activity to a prompt resolution.

## SECTION 9. Helmets To Hardhats

A. The Contractors and the Unions recognize a desire to facilitate the entry into the building and construction trades of veterans who are interested in careers in the building and construction industry. The Contractors and Unions agree to utilize the Center for Military Recruitment, Assessment and Veterans Employment (hereinafter "Center") and the Center's "Helmets to Hardhats" program to serve as a resource for preliminary orientation, assessment of construction aptitude, referral to apprenticeship programs or hiring halls, counseling and mentoring, support network, employment opportunities and other needs as identified by the parties.

B. The Unions and Contractors agree to coordinate with the Center to create and maintain an integrated database of veterans interested in working on this Project and of apprenticeship and employment opportunities for this Project. To the extent permitted by law, the Unions will give credit to such veterans for bona fide, provable past experience.

## SECTION 10. Term of Agreement.

- B. Any of the undersigned parties shall have the right to terminate this Agreement by notifying all other parties in writing, within at least thirty (30) calendar days from the proposed termination date.

## SECTION 11. Notices

The address and telephone number of all of the undersigned shall be on file with Owner's Director of Facility Services at the Highland Building, 1215 Houbolt Road, Joliet, Illinois, 60431, Attention: Patrick VanDuyne. All notices, request and other communications under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be personally served or sent by certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, facsimile, or by licensed overnight courier to the appropriate party at the address set forth below or as may otherwise be on file with the Director of Physical Plant as provided herein. Notice shall be deemed given at the time delivered, if personally delivered, at the time indicated on the duly completed postal service return receipt, if delivered, at the time indicated on the duly completed postal service return receipt, if delivered by certified mail, at the time the facsimile is transmitted, if delivered by facsimile, or on the next business day after such notice is sent, if delivered by overnight courier. If a person elects to change their address, they shall do so by notifying the Owner's Director of Facility Services in the manner as provided for herein for the delivery of a notice.

## SECTION 12. Miscellaneous Provisions.

- A. Assignment. No party may assign its rights hereunder without the prior written consent of the other parties.
- B. Entire Agreement. This Agreement contains the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and may not be modified, except in writing signed by the parties hereto. Furthermore, the parties hereto specifically agree that all prior agreements, whether written or oral, relating to the subject matter hereof shall be of no further force or effect from and after the date hereof.

- C. Non-Partnership. This Agreement shall not create a partnership, joint venture or other joint enterprises between the parties hereto.
- D. Severability. If any phrase, clause or provision of this Agreement is declared invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, such phrase, clause or provisions shall be deemed severed from this Agreement, but will not affect any other provision of this Agreement, which shall otherwise remain in full force and effect. If any restriction or limitation in this Agreement is deemed to be unreasonable, onerous and unduly restrictive by a court of competent jurisdiction, it shall not be stricken in its entirety and held totally void and unenforceable, but shall not be deemed rewritten and shall remain effective to the maximum extent permissible within reasonable bounds.
- E. Prevailing Party. The prevailing party or parties in any litigation arising out of or from this Agreement shall be entitled to recover from the non-prevailing party or parties all costs and expenses reasonably incurred litigating such action, including without limitation, reasonable attorneys' and paralegals' fees and court cost.
- F. Neutral Reading. It is the intent of the parties that this Agreement be deemed to have been prepared by all of the parties hereto.
- G. Waiver. No waiver of any breach or default hereunder shall be considered valid unless in writing and signed by the party given such waiver and no such waiver shall be deemed a waiver of any subsequent breach or default of the same or similar nature.
- H. Headings. The section and subsection headings contained herein are for convenience of the parties only and are not intended to define or limit the context of said Sections and subsections.

13

- I. Governing Law; Venue. The validity, construction and interpretation of this Agreement shall be governed by the State of Illinois. The parties hereto irrevocably agree that all actions or proceedings in any way, manner or respect arising out of or from or related to this Agreement shall be litigated only in the Circuit Court Twelfth Judicial Circuit, Will County, Illinois.
- J. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which may be deemed to be an original.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement on the day and year first above written.

SIGNED FOR THE OWNER:	SIGNED FOR THE UNION:
May	Bonal C. Thi
Firm: Joliet Junior College	Will Concurs Building Trades Council
Title: Director of Facility Services	Title: President
Date: 4-15-09	Date: 4-15-09
Address: 1215 Houbolt Road Joliet, Illinois 60431	Date: 4-15-09  Address: 2082 Oak Les S  Toliet 12 60436
signed for the alliance:	SIGNED FOR BY THE CONTRACTOR:
Firm: Three River's Construction Alliance	Firm:
Title: Co-Chair TRUP	Title:
Date: 4/15/09	Date:
Address: 2134 MAXIM DR.	Address:



## **BLUEPRINT FOR SUCCESS**

# A Labor-Management Project Agreement

Skilled Union Craftsmen
Professional Union Contractors

#### I. Preamble

To accomplish the goals of quality, cost effectiveness and timeliness requires that all participants exhibit a positive attitude intent on success. There must exist amongst all parties a willingness to cooperate fully in devoting themselves to the goals of the project.

This program has no room for adverse relationships, but only a true spirit of cooperation and commitment. It is essential that the work required to construct this project be accomplished in an efficient and economical manner so as to provide productivity, the highest levels of quality, and the total elimination of delays. This commitment will establish new plateaus in labor/management cooperation.

Therefore, Joliet Junior College, Illinois Community College District 525, of Will, Grundy, Kendall, LaSalle, Kankakee, Livingston and Cook, Illinois, (hereinafter referred to as the "Owner"), its subcontractor(s) of whatever tier, the Will & Grundy Counties Building Trades Council, and the THREE RIVERS' CONSTRUCTION ALLIANCE dedicate themselves to the goal that together, in full cooperation, local labor and management will produce a project of excellent quality, as economically as possible, in a safe environment, under favorable working conditions.

## II. Introduction

This Agreement is entered into this day of by and between Joliet Junior College (hereinafter called the "Owner"); and (hereinafter called and the "Project Contractor"; and the Will & Grundy Counties Building Trades Council (hereinafter called the "Union"), acting in their own behalf and on behalf of their respective affiliates and members: and the THREE RIVERS CONSTRUCTION ALLIANCE, acting on their own behalf and on behalf of their respective affiliates and members, with respect to all construction projects at Joliet Junior College, which includes the Master Plan and Capital Improvement Plan projects thru located in Will County, Illinois.

It is understood by the parties to this Agreement that other contractors awarded construction work directly or indirectly by the "Owner" will execute this Agreement and become signatory contractors for the purpose of this work.

The intent of the parties to this Agreement is to establish labor and management cooperation between the Project Contractor, all Contractors and Subcontractors performing construction work on this project site, and the appropriate Unions signatory to this Agreement for the express purpose of producing a quality project on schedule and as economically as possible, in a safe environment under favorable working conditions.

### III. Scope Of The Agreement

**A.** This Project Agreement shall apply and is limited to the recognized and accepted historical definition of new construction work under the direction of and performed by the Contractor(s), of whatever tier, which may include the Project Contractor, who have contracts awarded for such work on the Project. Such work shall include site preparation work and dedicated off-site work.

It is agreed that the Project Contractor shall require all Contractors of whatever tier who have been awarded contracts for work covered by this Agreement, to accept and be bound by the terms and conditions of this Project Agreement by executing the Letter of Assent (Attachment A) prior to commencing work. The Project Contractor shall assure compliance with this Agreement by the Contractors. It is further agreed that, where there is a conflict, the terms and conditions of this Project Agreement shall supersede and override terms and conditions of any and all other national, area, or local collective bargaining agreements, except for all work performed under the NTL Articles of Agreement, the National Stack/Chimney Agreement, the National Cooling Tower Agreement, all instrument calibration work and loop checking shall be performed under the terms of the UA/IBEW Joint National Agreement for Instrument and Control Systems Technicians, and the National Agreement of the International Union of Elevator Constructors, with the exception of Article V,VI, and VII of this Project Agreement, which shall apply to such work.

- **B.** Nothing contained herein shall be construed to prohibit, restrict or interfere with the performance of any other operation, work, or function which may occur at the Project site or be associated with the development of the Project.
- **C.** This Agreement shall only be binding on the signatory parties hereto and shall not apply to their parents, affiliates or subsidiaries.
- **D.** The Owner and/or the Project Contractor have the absolute right to select any qualified bidder for the award of contracts on this Project without reference to the existence or non-existence of any agreements between such bidder and any party to this Agreement; provided, however, only that such bidder is willing, ready and able to become a party to and comply with this Project Agreement, should it be designated the successful bidder.
- **E.** It is understood that the Owner, at its sole option, may terminate, delay and/or suspend any or all portions of the Project at any time.
- **F.** It is understood that the liability of any employer and the liability of the separate unions under this Agreement shall be several and not joint. The unions agree that this Agreement does not have the effect of creating any joint employer status between or among the Owner, Contractor(s) or any employer.

#### IV. Labor-Management Cooperation Committee

The parties to this Agreement hereby reaffirm the necessity for joint cooperation and participation by Labor and Management in interpreting and analyzing the effectiveness of management's application of this Agreement as well as Labor's response and any other matter affecting quality, safety, working conditions and productivity. 'Therefore, to secure this end, it is hereby agreed that a "Labor-Management Cooperation Committee" will be established composed of three representatives from Labor and three representatives from Management; one representative from Labor and one from Management shall be Co-Chairmen of this Committee.

The Labor-Management Cooperation Committee shall meet a minimum of once each month, at the jobsite, and shall discuss the following: reports concerning any violation, dispute, questions or interpretation of the application of practices arising out of this Agreement; safety; working conditions; absenteeism; labor turnover; availability of qualified journeymen; need for training; and any other matter affecting productivity and efficiency on this project.

In the event a dispute is not resolved by the Labor-Management Cooperation Committee, such matter shall then be settled as outlined by the grievance procedure and/or arbitration provisions contained in Articles VII or VIII of this Agreement. The Labor-Management Cooperation Committee shall not have authority to render a decision involving a jurisdictional dispute.

#### V. Contractors' Commitment

A. Work assignments will be made in accordance with area practice, consistent with the efficient and economical performance of the work.

- B. Before performing work at the job site, the Contractor or Subcontractors of whatever tier actually performing the work will become signatory to the appropriate collective bargaining agreement.

  C. The Contractors and Subcontractors shall exercise their management rights. These rights shall include planning, directing, hiring, dismissal, lay-off, transferring, appointing foremen and general foremen and otherwise directing the work force.
- D. The Project Contractor agrees that neither it nor any of its contractors or subcontractors will subcontract any work to be done on the Project except to a person, firm or corporation who is or agrees to become party to this Agreement. Any contractor or subcontractor working on the Project shall, as a condition to working on said Project, become signatory to and perform all work under the terms of this Agreement.

### VI. Union (Craftsmen) Commitment

- A. Qualified and skilled craftsmen will be furnished as required by the Contractor in the fulfillment of its obligations to the Owner.
- B. Craftsmen shall be at their place of work at the regular starting time and shall remain at their place of work until quitting time. There shall be no limit on production by Craftsmen nor restrictions on the use of tools or equipment other than that which may be required by safety practice.
- C. Where stewards are appointed by respective unions, the steward shall be a qualified craftsman performing the work of his craft who shall exercise no supervisory functions. There shall be no non-working stewards.

#### VII. Owner Commitment

**A.** The Owner agrees that during the life of this agreement he shall assign construction work on this project only to contractors who are signatory to this agreement and applicable local collective bargaining agreements.

#### VIII. Disputes & Grievances

- **A.** This Agreement is intended to provide close cooperation between management and labor. Each of the Unions will assign a representative to this Project for the purpose of completing the construction of the Project economically, efficiently, continuously, and without interruptions, delays, or work stoppages.
- **B.** The Contractors, Unions, and the employees, collectively and individually, realize the importance to all parties to maintain continuous and uninterrupted performance of the work of the Project, and agree to resolve disputes in accordance with the grievance-arbitration provisions set forth in this Article.

- **C.** Any question or dispute arising out of and during the term of this Project Agreement (other than grievances not covered by a local Collective Bargaining Agreement or trade jurisdictional disputes) shall be considered a grievance and subject to resolution under the following procedures:
- Step 1. (a) When any employee subject to the provisions of this Agreement feels he or she is aggrieved by a violation of this Agreement, he or she, through his or her local union business representative or job steward, shall, within five (5) working days after the occurrence of the violation, give notice to the work-site representative of the involved Contractor stating the provision(s) alleged to have been violated. The business representative of the local union or the job steward and the work-site representative of the involved Contractor and the Project Contractor shall meet and endeavor to adjust the matter within three (3) working days after timely notice has been given. The representative of the Contractor shall keep the meeting minutes and shall respond to the Union representative in writing (copying the Project Contractor) at the conclusion of the meeting but not later than twenty-four (24) hours thereafter. If they fail to resolve the matter within the prescribed period, the grieving party may, within forty-eight (48) hours thereafter, pursue Step 2 of the Grievance Procedure, provided the grievance is reduced to writing, setting forth the relevant information concerning the alleged grievance, including a short description thereof, the date on which the grievance occurred, and the provision(s) of the Agreement alleged to have been violated.
- (b) Should the Local Union(s) or the Project Contractor or any Contractor have a dispute with the other party and , if after conferring, a settlement is not reached within three (3) working days, the dispute may be reduced to writing and proceed to Step 2 in the same manner as outlined herein for the adjustment of an employee complaint.
- <u>Step 2</u>. The International Union Representative and the involved Contractor shall meet within seven (7) working days of the referral of a dispute to this second step to arrive at a satisfactory settlement thereof. Meeting minutes shall be kept by the Contractor. If the parties fail to reach an agreement, the dispute may be appealed in writing in accordance with the provisions of Step 3 within seven (7) calendar days thereafter.
- Step 3. (a) If the grievance has been submitted but not adjusted under Step 2, either party may request in writing, within seven (7) calendar days thereafter, that the grievance be submitted to an Arbitrator mutually agreed upon by them. The Contractor and the involved Union shall attempt mutually to select an arbitrator, but if they are unable to do so, they shall request the American Arbitration Association to provide them with a list of arbitrators from which the Arbitrator shall be selected. The rules of the American Arbitration Association shall govern the conduct of the arbitration hearing. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding on all parties. The fee and expenses of such Arbitration shall be borne equally be the Contractor and the involved Local Union(s).
- (b) Failure of the grieving party to adhere to the time limits established herein shall render the grievance null and void. The time limits established herein may be extended only by written consent of the parties involved at the particular step where the extension is agreed upon. The Arbitrator shall have the authority to make decisions only on issues presented to him or her, and he or she shall not have authority to change, amend, add to or detract from any of the provisions of this Agreement.
- **D.** The Project Contractor and Owner shall be notified of all actions at Steps 2 and 3 and shall, upon their request, be permitted to participate in all proceedings at these steps.

#### IX. <u>Jurisdictional Disputes</u>

- **A.** The assignment of work will be solely the responsibility of the Contractor performing the work involved; and such work assignments will be in accordance with the Plan for the Settlement of Jurisdictional Disputes in the Construction Industry (the "Plan") or any successor Plan.
- **B.** All jurisdictional disputes on this Project, between or among Building and Construction Trades Unions and employers, parties to this Agreement, shall be settled and adjusted according to the present Plan established by the Building and Construction Trades Department or any other plan or method of procedure that may be

adopted in the future by the Building and Construction Trades Department. Decisions rendered shall be final, binding and conclusive on the Contractors and Unions parties to this Agreement.

- **C.** All jurisdictional disputes shall be resolved without the occurrence of any strike, work stoppage, or slow-down of any nature, and the Contractor's assignment shall be adhered to until the dispute is resolved. Individuals violating this section shall be subject to immediate discharge.
- **D.** Each Contractor will conduct a pre-job conference with the appropriate Building and Construction Trades Council prior to commencing work. The Project Contractor and the Owner will be advised in advance of all such conferences and may participate if they wish.

## X. Joint Commitment (Contractor/Union)

- **A.** Utilization of Union apprentices will be maximized consistent with the best interest of the job in compliance with Local Union Agreements. The high level of union apprenticeship training will be maintained to provide the Industry with productive and knowledgeable craftsmen for the long term.
- **B.** Every reasonable and practicable measure, consistent with the protection of human dignity, will be taken to assure a work place free of alcohol and drugs. The use of liquor, drugs or any other illegal activities at the Project site, including parking lots, is strictly prohibited.
- C. Employees will take their breaks only in their immediate work areas.
- **D.** Acknowledging the safety concerns of today's construction Owner and its risk management professionals, we assure the Owner that the parties are committed to safe working practices on the project. The parties, drawing upon the comprehensive safety programs and resources developed by the Union construction community, will comply with federal, state, and local safety regulations. Both contractors and union craftsmen are well trained in safety practices and commit themselves to applying such practices on this job.
- E. The Contractors and Unions agree that there will be no lockouts or work stoppages.
- (1) The Contractors and Subcontractors shall not cause, incite, encourage or participate in any lockout of employees on the project during the term of this Agreement.
- (2) The Union and its members, agents, representatives, and employees shall not allow, incite, encourage, condone or participate in any strike, walkout, slowdown, picketing, sympathy strike or other work stoppage of any nature whatsoever, whether jurisdictional or otherwise, or observe any picket of any nature during the term of this Agreement. Any such action by the Union or its members, agents, representatives or employees shall constitute a violation of this Agreement.
- (3) All employees shall continue to work and to perform all their obligations on the project despite the expiration of any local or other collective bargaining agreement. Any future wage or fringe benefit increase, decrease or modification legally negotiated and established by appropriate local collective bargaining agreements of the Local Unions which are signatories to this Agreement shall be paid retroactively to the expiration of the preceding local Agreement.
- (4) Should any unauthorized strike, slowdown, stoppage of work or interference with construction occur, the Union shall take all necessary steps to bring such activity to a prompt resolution.

#### XI. Helmets To Hardhats

- **A.** The Employers and the Unions recognize a desire to facilitate the entry into the building and construction trades of veterans who are interested in careers in the building and construction industry. The Employers and Unions agree to utilize the Center for Military Recruitment, Assessment and Veterans Employment (hereinafter "Center") and the Center's "Helmets to Hardhats" program to serve as a resource for preliminary orientation, assessment of construction aptitude, referral to apprenticeship programs or hiring halls, counseling and mentoring, support network, employment opportunities and other needs as identified by the parties.
- **B.** The Unions and Employers agree to coordinate with the Center to create and maintain an integrated database of veterans interested in working on this Project and of apprenticeship and employment opportunities for this Project. To the extent permitted by law, the Unions will give credit to such veterans for bona fide, provable past experience.

### XII. Term of Agreement

FOR THE OWNER:

- A. This Agreement shall become effective on April 15, 2009, and shall remain in full force and effect as long as signatory contractors are working on this project.
- B. Either party shall have the right to terminate this Agreement by notifying all other parties, in writing, within at least thirty (30) calendar days from the proposed termination date.

FOR THE PROJECT CONTRACTOR:

JOLIET JUNIOR COLLEGE  TITLE: Y-15-09	TITLE:
FOR THE ALLIANCE:  SOURCE  THREE RIVERS CONSTRUCTION  TITLE: CO-Char TRUT	FOR THE BUILDING TRADES:  ROYALL FINANCE TRADES  TITLE: Turid -
DATE: 4 15 09	DATE: 4-13-09



# **BLUEPRINT FOR SUCCESS**

# A Labor-Management Project Agreement

#### Skilled Union Craftsmen Professional Union Contractors

FOR THE OWNER:

1

## Addendum To TRCA/JJC Project Labor Agreement Dated 4-15-09

- 1. It is agreed to by all parties that while the College has completed their Master Plan projects, the parties to the Agreement wish to continue on with the 'Blueprint for Success, A Labor-Management Project Agreement' signed on April 15, 2009. The conditions of the existing Agreement shall remain in effect thru April 2018 until such time as both parties have the opportunity to evaluate current and future construction projects at the College as explained in Article XII of the Agreement.
- 2. The pre-job conferences called for in Article IX Section D will apply to all bids with a gross value in excess of \$25,000.00. Bids less that the stated \$25,000.00 will be exempt from the pre-job conference but the OWNER agrees to notify TRCA of any such bid lettings in a timely manner.
- 3. This Agreement covers all new construction and improvement projects but is not intended to nor will it interfere with the OWNER's right to perform general routine maintenance on their facilities.

FOR THE BUILDING TRADES

(II While	May Street
Joliet Junior College	Will & Grundy Counties Building Trages
June Milleley Kild	HON GLEGO
Printed Name	Printed Name
TITLE: VI ADMINISHAMIYE SYS	TITLE: Presiden
DATE: 3-9-15	DATE: 3-9-15
	, ,
FOR THE ALLIANCE:	
Thurs of Hold	
T.R.C.A.	
Thomas A. White	
Printed Name	
TITLE: Executive Director	
DATE: 3-9-15	

# Will County Prevailing Wage Rates posted on 3/4/2024

							Ove	ertime								
Trade Title	Rg	Туре	С	Base	Foreman	M-F	Sa	Su	Hol	H/W	Pension	Vac	Trng	Other Ins	Add OT 1.5x owed	Add OT 2.0x owed
ASBESTOS ABT-GEN	All	ALL		48.90	49.90	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	17.37	15.91	0.00	0.91		0.00	0.00
ASBESTOS ABT-MEC	All	BLD		40.59	43.84	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	15.22	15.16	0.00	0.88		2.80	5.60
BOILERMAKER	All	BLD		54.71	59.63	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	6.97	25.06	0.00	2.83		0.00	0.00
BRICK MASON	All	BLD		50.81	55.89	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	12.50	23.01	0.00	1.16	0.00	0.00	0.00
CARPENTER	All	ALL		53.51	58.86	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	12.29	29.38	0.25	0.81		0.00	0.00
CEMENT MASON	All	ALL		46.25	48.25	2.0	1.5	2.0	2.0	12.39	31.82	0.00	0.80	0.00	0.00	0.00
CERAMIC TILE FINISHER	All	BLD		45.62	45.62	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	12.75	15.64	0.00	1.04	0.00	0.00	0.00
CERAMIC TILE LAYER	All	BLD		53.14	58.14	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	12.75	19.41	0.00	1.12	0.00	0.00	0.00
COMMUNICATION TECHNICIAN	All	BLD		43.00	47.30	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	16.89	16.10	0.00	0.75	2.37	0.00	0.00
ELECTRIC PWR EQMT OP	All	ALL		60.15	66.00	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	13.08	20.29	0.00	3.25	0.00	0.00	0.00
ELECTRIC PWR GRNDMAN	All	ALL		46.92	66.00	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	10.21	15.83	0.00	2.54	0.00	0.00	0.00
ELECTRIC PWR LINEMAN	All	ALL		60.15	66.00	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	13.08	20.29	0.00	3.25	0.00	0.00	0.00
ELECTRICIAN	All	BLD		52.00	56.68	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	17.34	21.56	0.00	1.35	4.76	0.00	0.00
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR	All	BLD		65.12	73.26	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	16.08	20.56	5.20	0.70		0.00	0.00
GLAZIER	All	BLD		49.75	51.25	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.0	15.44	25.36	0.00	2.07	0.00	0.00	0.00
HEAT/FROST INSULATOR	All	BLD		54.12	57.37	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	15.22	17.86	0.00	0.88		4.15	8.30
IRON WORKER	All	ALL		49.00	53.90	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	13.81	29.18	0.00	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
LABORER	All	ALL		48.90	49.65	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	17.37	15.91	0.00	0.91		0.00	0.00
LATHER	All	ALL		53.51	58.86	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	12.29	29.38	0.25	0.81		0.00	0.00
MACHINIST	All	BLD		55.74	59.74	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	9.93	8.95	1.85	1.47		0.00	0.00
MARBLE FINISHER	All	ALL		38.75	52.46	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	12.50	20.95	0.00	0.66	0.00	0.00	0.00
MARBLE SETTER	All	BLD		49.96	54.96	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	12.50	22.31	0.00	0.85	0.00	0.00	0.00
MATERIAL TESTER I	All	ALL		38.90		1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	17.37	15.91	0.00	0.91		0.00	0.00
MATERIALS TESTER II	All	ALL		43.90		1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	17.37	15.91	0.00	0.91		0.00	0.00
MILLWRIGHT	All	ALL		53.51	58.86	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	12.29	29.38	0.25	0.81		0.00	0.00
OPERATING ENGINEER	All	BLD	1	56.60	60.60	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	22.95	20.05	2.00	2.70		0.00	0.00

OPERATING ENGINEER	All	BLD	2	55.30	60.60	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	22.95	20.05	2.00	2.70		0.00	0.00
OPERATING ENGINEER	All	BLD	3	52.75	60.60	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	22.95	20.05	2.00	2.70		0.00	0.00
OPERATING ENGINEER	All	BLD	4	51.00	60.60	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	22.95	20.05	2.00	2.70		0.00	0.00
OPERATING ENGINEER	All	BLD	5	60.35	60.60	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	22.95	20.05	2.00	2.70		0.00	0.00
OPERATING ENGINEER	All	BLD	6	57.60	60.60	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	22.95	20.05	2.00	2.70		0.00	0.00
OPERATING ENGINEER	All	BLD	7	59.60	60.60	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	22.95	20.05	2.00	2.70		0.00	0.00
OPERATING ENGINEER	All	FLT	1	64.55	64.55	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	22.95	20.05	2.00	2.70		0.00	0.00
OPERATING ENGINEER	All	FLT	2	63.05	64.55	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	22.95	20.05	2.00	2.70		0.00	0.00
OPERATING ENGINEER	All	FLT	3	58.55	64.55	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	22.95	20.05	2.00	2.70		0.00	0.00
OPERATING ENGINEER	All	FLT	4	54.05	64.55	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	22.95	20.05	2.00	2.70		0.00	0.00
OPERATING ENGINEER	All	FLT	5	66.05	64.55	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	22.95	20.05	2.00	2.70		0.00	0.00
OPERATING ENGINEER	All	FLT	6	54.05	64.55	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	22.95	20.05	2.00	2.70		0.00	0.00
OPERATING ENGINEER	All	HWY	1	54.80	58.80	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	22.95	20.05	2.00	2.70		0.00	0.00
OPERATING ENGINEER	All	HWY	2	54.25	58.80	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	22.95	20.05	2.00	2.70		0.00	0.00
OPERATING ENGINEER	All	HWY	3	52.20	58.80	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	22.95	20.05	2.00	2.70		0.00	0.00
OPERATING ENGINEER	All	HWY	4	50.80	58.80	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	22.95	20.05	2.00	2.70		0.00	0.00
OPERATING ENGINEER	All	HWY	5	49.60	58.80	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	22.95	20.05	2.00	2.70		0.00	0.00
OPERATING ENGINEER	All	HWY	6	57.80	58.80	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	22.95	20.05	2.00	2.70		0.00	0.00
OPERATING ENGINEER	All	HWY	7	55.80	58.80	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	22.95	20.05	2.00	2.70		0.00	0.00
PAINTER	All	ALL		51.55	57.99	1.5	1.5	1.5	2.0	14.76	15.69	0.00	1.86	0.00	0.00	0.00
PAINTER - SIGNS	All	BLD		45.49	51.09	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	8.20	16.81	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
PILEDRIVER	All	ALL		53.51	58.86	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	12.29	29.38	0.25	0.81		0.00	0.00
PIPEFITTER	All	BLD		55.00	58.00	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	12.65	22.85	0.00	3.12	0.00	0.00	0.00
PLASTERER	All	BLD		48.75	51.68	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	17.33	20.33	0.00	1.15	0.00	0.00	0.00
PLUMBER	All	BLD		56.80	60.20	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	17.00	17.29	0.00	1.73		0.00	0.00
ROOFER	All	BLD		49.25	54.25	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	11.83	16.14	0.00	1.11	0.00	0.00	0.00
SHEETMETAL WORKER	All	BLD		54.25	56.96	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	13.60	19.43	0.00	1.59	2.62	0.00	0.00
SPRINKLER FITTER	All	BLD		56.60	59.35	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	14.45	18.80	0.00	0.75	0.00	0.00	0.00
STONE MASON	All	BLD		50.81	55.89	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	12.50	23.01	0.00	1.16	0.00	0.00	0.00
TERRAZZO FINISHER	All	BLD		46.94	46.94	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	12.75	17.73	0.00	1.07	0.00	0.00	0.00

TERRAZZO MECHANIC	All	BLD		50.85	54.35	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	12.75	19.12	0.00	1.10	0.00	0.00	0.00
TRAFFIC SAFETY WORKER I	All	HWY		40.10	41.70	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	10.60	9.35	0.00	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TRAFFIC SAFETY WORKER II	ALL	HWY		41.10	42.70	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	10.60	9.35	0.00	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER	All	ALL	1	43.70	44.25	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	11.15	13.26	0.00	0.15	0.00	0.00	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER	All	ALL	2	43.85	44.25	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	11.15	13.26	0.00	0.15	0.00	0.00	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER	All	ALL	3	44.05	44.25	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	11.15	13.26	0.00	0.15	0.00	0.00	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER	All	ALL	4	44.25	44.25	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	11.15	13.26	0.00	0.15	0.00	0.00	0.00
TUCKPOINTER	All	BLD		50.53	51.53	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	9.55	21.72	0.00	1.11	0.00	0.00	0.00

### <u>Legend</u>

**Rg** Region

**Type** Trade Type - All, Highway, Building, Floating, Oil & Chip, Rivers

**C** Class

**Base** Base Wage Rate

**OT M-F** Unless otherwise noted, OT pay is required for any hour greater than 8 worked each day, Mon through Fri. The number listed is the multiple of the base wage.

OT Sa Overtime pay required for every hour worked on Saturdays

**OT Su** Overtime pay required for every hour worked on Sundays

OT Hol Overtime pay required for every hour worked on Holidays

**H/W** Health/Welfare benefit

Vac Vacation

**Trng** Training

Other Ins Employer hourly cost for any other type(s) of insurance provided for benefit of worker.

## **Explanations WILL COUNTY**

The following list is considered as those days for which holiday rates of wages for work performed apply: New Years Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day and Veterans Day in some classifications/counties. Generally, any of these holidays which fall on a Sunday is celebrated on the following Monday. This then makes work performed on that Monday payable at the appropriate overtime rate for holiday pay. Common practice in a given local may alter certain days of celebration. If in doubt, please check with IDOL.

### **EXPLANATION OF CLASSES**

ASBESTOS - GENERAL - removal of asbestos material/mold and hazardous materials from any place in a building, including mechanical systems where those mechanical systems are to be removed. This includes the removal of asbestos materials/mold and hazardous materials from ductwork or pipes in a building when the building is to be demolished at the time or at some close future date.

ASBESTOS - MECHANICAL - removal of asbestos material from mechanical systems, such as pipes, ducts, and boilers, where the mechanical systems are to remain.

### **CERAMIC TILE FINISHER**

The grouting, cleaning, and polishing of all classes of tile, whether for interior or exterior purposes, all burned, glazed or unglazed products; all composition materials, granite tiles, warning detectable tiles, cement tiles, epoxy composite materials, pavers, glass, mosaics, fiberglass, and all substitute materials, for tile made in tile-like units; all mixtures in tile like form of cement, metals, and other materials that are for and intended for use as a finished floor surface, stair treads, promenade roofs, walks, walls, ceilings, swimming pools, and all other places where tile is to form a finished interior or exterior. The mixing of all setting mortars including but not limited to thin-set mortars, epoxies, wall mud, and any other sand and cement mixtures or adhesives when used in the preparation, installation, repair, or maintenance of tile and/or similar materials. The handling and unloading of all sand, cement, lime, tile, fixtures, equipment, adhesives, or any other materials to be used in the preparation, installation, repair, or maintenance of tile and/or similar materials. Ceramic Tile Finishers shall fill all joints and voids regardless of method on all tile work, particularly and especially after installation of said tile work. Application of any and all protective coverings to all types of tile installations including, but not be limited to, all soap compounds, paper products, tapes, and all polyethylene coverings, plywood, masonite, cardboard, and any new type of products that may be used to protect tile installations, Blastrac equipment, and all floor scarifying equipment used in preparing floors to receive tile. The clean up and removal of all waste and materials. All demolition of existing tile floors and walls to be re-tiled.

### **COMMUNICATIONS TECHNICIAN**

Installation, operation, inspection, maintenance, repair and service of radio, television, recording, voice, sound and vision production and reproduction, telephone and telephone interconnect, facsimile, equipment and appliances used for domestic, commercial, educational and entertainment purposes, pulling of wire through conduit but not the installation of conduit.

### MARBLE FINISHER

Loading and unloading trucks, distribution of all materials (all stone, sand, etc.), stocking of floors with material, performing all rigging for heavy work, the handling of all material that may be needed for the installation of such materials, building of scaffolding, polishing if needed, patching, waxing of material if damaged, pointing up, caulking, grouting and cleaning of marble, holding water on diamond or Carborundum blade or saw for setters cutting, use of tub saw or any other saw needed for preparation of material, drilling of holes for wires that anchor material set by setters, mixing up of molding plaster for installation of material, mixing up thin set for the installation of material, mixing up of sand to cement for the installation of material and such other work as may be required in helping a Marble Setter in the handling of all material in the erection or installation of interior marble, slate, travertine, art marble, serpentine, alberene stone, blue stone, granite and other stones (meaning as to stone any foreign or domestic materials as are specified and used in building interiors and exteriors and customarily known as stone in the trade), carrara, sanionyx, vitrolite and similar opaque glass and the laying of all marble tile, terrazzo tile, slate tile and precast tile, steps, risers treads, base, or any other materials that may be used as substitutes for any of the aforementioned materials and which are used on interior and exterior which are installed in a similar manner.

MATERIAL TESTER I: Hand coring and drilling for testing of materials; field inspection of uncured concrete and asphalt.

MATERIAL TESTER II: Field inspection of welds, structural steel, fireproofing, masonry, soil, facade, reinforcing steel, formwork, cured concrete, and concrete and asphalt batch plants; adjusting proportions of bituminous mixtures.

### **OPERATING ENGINEER - BUILDING**

Class 1. Asphalt Plant; Asphalt Spreader; Autograde; Backhoes with Caisson Attachment; Batch Plant; Benoto (requires Two Engineers); Boiler and Throttle Valve; Caisson Rigs; Central Redi-Mix Plant; Combination Back Hoe Front End-loader Machine; Compressor and Throttle Valve; Concrete Breaker (Truck Mounted); Concrete Conveyor; Concrete Conveyor (Truck Mounted); Concrete Paver Over 27E cu. ft; Concrete Paver 27E cu. ft. and Under: Concrete Placer; Concrete Placing Boom; Concrete Pump (Truck Mounted); Concrete Tower; Cranes, All; Cranes, Hammerhead; Cranes, (GCI and similar Type); Creter Crane; Spider Crane; Crusher, Stone, etc.; Derricks, All; Derricks, Traveling; Formless Curb and Gutter Machine; Grader, Elevating; Grouting Machines; Heavy Duty Self-Propelled Transporter or Prime Mover; Highlift Shovels or Front Endloader 2-1/4 yd. and over; Hoists, Elevators, outside type rack and pinion and similar machines; Hoists, One, Two and Three Drum; Hoists, Two Tugger One Floor; Hydraulic Backhoes; Hydraulic Boom Trucks; Hydro Vac (and similar equipment); Locomotives, All; Motor Patrol; Lubrication Technician; Manipulators; Pile Drivers and Skid Rig; Post Hole Digger; Pre-Stress Machine; Pump Cretes Dual Ram; Pump Cretes: Squeeze Cretes-Screw Type Pumps; Gypsum Bulker and Pump; Raised and Blind Hole Drill; Roto Mill Grinder; Scoops - Tractor Drawn; Slip-Form Paver; Straddle Buggies; Operation of Tie Back Machine; Tournapull; Tractor with Boom and Side Boom; Trenching Machines.

Class 2. Boilers; Broom, All Power Propelled; Bulldozers; Concrete Mixer (Two Bag and Over); Conveyor, Portable; Forklift Trucks; Highlift Shovels or Front Endloaders under 2-1/4 yd.; Hoists, Automatic; Hoists, Inside Elevators; Hoists, Sewer Dragging Machine; Hoists, Tugger Single Drum; Laser Screed; Rock Drill (Self-Propelled); Rock Drill (Truck Mounted); Rollers, All; Steam Generators; Tractors, All; Tractor Drawn Vibratory Roller; Winch Trucks with "A" Frame.

Class 3. Air Compressor; Combination Small Equipment Operator; Generators; Heaters, Mechanical; Hoists, Inside Elevators (remodeling or renovation work); Hydraulic Power Units (Pile Driving, Extracting, and Drilling); Pumps, over 3" (1 to 3 not to exceed a total of 300 ft.); Low Boys; Pumps, Well Points; Welding Machines (2 through 5); Winches, 4 Small Electric Drill Winches.

Class 4. Bobcats and/or other Skid Steer Loaders; Oilers; and Brick Forklift.

Class 5. Assistant Craft Foreman.

Class 6. Gradall.

Class 7. Mechanics; Welders.

### **OPERATING ENGINEERS - HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION**

Class 1. Asphalt Plant; Asphalt Heater and Planer Combination; Asphalt Heater Scarfire; Asphalt Spreader; Autograder/GOMACO or other similar type machines: ABG Paver; Backhoes with Caisson Attachment; Ballast Regulator; Belt Loader; Caisson Rigs; Car Dumper; Central Redi-Mix Plant; Combination Backhoe Front Endloader Machine, (1 cu. yd. Backhoe Bucket or over or with

attachments); Concrete Breaker (Truck Mounted); Concrete Conveyor; Concrete Paver over 27E cu. ft.; Concrete Placer; Concrete Tube Float; Cranes, all attachments; Cranes, Tower Cranes of all types: Creter Crane: Spider Crane; Crusher, Stone, etc.; Derricks, All; Derrick Boats; Derricks, Traveling; Dredges; Elevators, Outside type Rack & Pinion and Similar Machines; Formless Curb and Gutter Machine; Grader, Elevating; Grader, Motor Grader, Motor Patrol, Auto Patrol, Form Grader, Pull Grader, Subgrader; Guard Rail Post Driver Truck Mounted; Hoists, One, Two and Three Drum; Heavy Duty Self-Propelled Transporter or Prime Mover; Hydraulic Backhoes; Backhoes with shear attachments up to 40' of boom reach; Lubrication Technician; Manipulators; Mucking Machine; Pile Drivers and Skid Rig; Pre-Stress Machine; Pump Cretes Dual Ram; Rock Drill - Crawler or Skid Rig; Rock Drill - Truck Mounted; Rock/Track Tamper; Roto Mill Grinder; Slip-Form Paver; Snow Melters; Soil Test Drill Rig (Truck Mounted); Straddle Buggies; Hydraulic Telescoping Form (Tunnel); Operation of Tieback Machine; Tractor Drawn Belt Loader; Tractor Drawn Belt Loader (with attached pusher - two engineers); Tractor with Boom; Tractaire with Attachments; Traffic Barrier Transfer Machine; Trenching; Truck Mounted Concrete Pump with Boom; Raised or Blind Hole Drills (Tunnel Shaft); Underground Boring and/or Mining Machines under 5 ft. in diameter; Wheel Excavator; Widener (APSCO).

Class 2. Batch Plant; Bituminous Mixer; Boiler and Throttle Valve; Bulldozers; Car Loader Trailing Conveyors; Combination Backhoe Front Endloader Machine (Less than 1 cu. yd. Backhoe Bucket or over or with attachments); Compressor and Throttle Valve; Compressor, Common Receiver (3); Concrete Breaker or Hydro Hammer; Concrete Grinding Machine; Concrete Mixer or Paver 7S Series to and including 27 cu. ft.; Concrete Spreader; Concrete Curing Machine, Burlap Machine, Belting Machine and Sealing Machine; Concrete Wheel Saw; Conveyor Muck Cars (Haglund or Similar Type); Drills, All; Finishing Machine - Concrete; Highlift Shovels or Front Endloader; Hoist - Sewer Dragging Machine; Hydraulic Boom Trucks (All Attachments); Hydro-Blaster; Hydro Excavating (excluding hose work); Laser Screed; All Locomotives, Dinky; Off-Road Hauling Units (including articulating) Non Self-Loading Ejection Dump; Pump Cretes: Squeeze Cretes - Screw Type Pumps, Gypsum Bulker and Pump; Roller, Asphalt; Rotary Snow Plows; Rototiller, Seaman, etc., self-propelled; Self-Propelled Compactor; Spreader - Chip - Stone, etc.; Scraper - Single/Twin Engine/Push and Pull; Scraper - Prime Mover in Tandem (Regardless of Size); Tractors pulling attachments, Sheeps Foot, Disc, Compactor, etc.; Tug Boats.

Class 3. Boilers; Brooms, All Power Propelled; Cement Supply Tender; Compressor, Common Receiver (2); Concrete Mixer (Two Bag and Over); Conveyor, Portable; Farm-Type Tractors Used for Mowing, Seeding, etc.; Forklift Trucks; Grouting Machine; Hoists, Automatic; Hoists, All Elevators; Hoists, Tugger Single Drum; Jeep Diggers; Low Boys; Pipe Jacking Machines; Post-Hole Digger; Power Saw, Concrete Power Driven; Pug Mills; Rollers, other than Asphalt; Seed and Straw Blower; Steam Generators; Stump Machine; Winch Trucks with "A" Frame; Work Boats; Tamper-Form-Motor Driven.

Class 4. Air Compressor; Combination - Small Equipment Operator; Directional Boring Machine; Generators; Heaters, Mechanical; Hydraulic Power Unit (Pile Driving, Extracting, or Drilling); Light Plants, All (1 through 5); Pumps, over 3" (1 to 3 not to exceed a total of 300 ft.); Pumps, Well Points; Vacuum Trucks (excluding hose work); Welding Machines (2 through 5); Winches, 4 Small Electric Drill Winches.

Class 5. SkidSteer Loader (all); Brick Forklifts; Oilers.

Class 6. Field Mechanics and Field Welders

### **OPERATING ENGINEER - FLOATING**

Class 1. Craft Foreman; Master Mechanic; Diver/Wet Tender; Engineer; Engineer (Hydraulic Dredge).

Class 2. Crane/Backhoe Operator; Boat Operator with towing endorsement; Mechanic/Welder; Assistant Engineer (Hydraulic Dredge); Leverman (Hydraulic Dredge); Diver Tender.

Class 3. Deck Equipment Operator, Machineryman, Maintenance of Crane (over 50 ton capacity) or Backhoe (115,000 lbs. or more); Tug/Launch Operator; Loader/Dozer and like equipment on Barge, Breakwater Wall, Slip/Dock, or Scow, Deck Machinery, etc.

Class 4. Deck Equipment Operator, Machineryman/Fireman (4 Equipment Units or More); Off Road Trucks; Deck Hand, Tug Engineer, Crane Maintenance (50 Ton Capacity and Under) or Backhoe Weighing (115,000 pounds or less); Assistant Tug Operator.

Class 5. Friction or Lattice Boom Cranes.

Class 6. ROV Pilot, ROV Tender

### TRAFFIC SAFETY Worker I

Traffic Safety Worker I - work associated with the delivery, installation, pick-up and servicing of safety devices during periods of roadway construction, including such work as set-up and maintenance of barricades, barrier wall reflectors, drums, cones, delineators, signs, crash attenuators, glare screen and other such items, and the layout and application or removal of conflicting and/or temporary roadway markings utilized to control traffic in construction zones, as well as flagging for these operations.

### TRAFFIC SAFETY WORKER II

Work associated with the installation and removal of permanent pavement markings and/or pavement markers including both installations performed by hand and installations performed by truck.

### TRUCK DRIVER - BUILDING, HEAVY AND HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION

Class 1. Two or three Axle Trucks. A-frame Truck when used for transportation purposes; Air Compressors and Welding Machines, including those pulled by cars, pick-up trucks and tractors; Ambulances; Batch Gate Lockers; Batch Hopperman; Car and Truck Washers; Carry-alls; Fork Lifts and Hoisters; Helpers; Mechanics Helpers and Greasers; Oil Distributors 2-man operation; Pavement Breakers; Pole Trailer, up to 40 feet; Power Mower Tractors; Self-propelled Chip Spreader; Skipman; Slurry Trucks, 2-man operation; Slurry Truck Conveyor Operation, 2 or 3 man; Teamsters; Unskilled Dumpman; and Truck Drivers hauling warning lights, barricades, and portable toilets on the job site.

Class 2. Four axle trucks; Dump Crets and Adgetors under 7 yards; Dumpsters, Track Trucks, Euclids, Hug Bottom Dump Turnapulls or Turnatrailers when pulling other than self-loading equipment or similar equipment under 16 cubic yards; Mixer Trucks under 7 yeards; Ready-mix Plant Hopper Operator, and Winch Trucks, 2 Axles.

Class 3. Five axle trucks; Dump Crets and Adgetors 7 yards and over; Dumpsters, Track Trucks, Euclids, Hug Bottom Dump Turnatrailers or turnapulls when pulling other than self-loading equipment or similar equipment over 16 cubic yards; Explosives and/or Fission Material Trucks; Mixer Trucks 7 yards or over; Mobile Cranes while in transit; Oil Distributors, 1-man operation; Pole Trailer, over 40 feet; Pole and Expandable Trailers hauling material over 50 feet long; Slurry trucks, 1-man operation; Winch trucks, 3 axles or more; Mechanic--Truck Welder and Truck Painter.

Class 4. Six axle trucks; Dual-purpose vehicles, such as mounted crane trucks with hoist and accessories; Foreman; Master Mechanic; Self-loading equipment like P.B. and trucks with scoops on the front.

### TERRAZZO FINISHER

The handling of sand, cement, marble chips, and all other materials that may be used by the Mosaic Terrazzo Mechanic, and the mixing, grinding, grouting, cleaning and sealing of all Marble, Mosaic, and Terrazzo work, floors, base, stairs, and wainscoting by hand or machine, and in addition, assisting and aiding Marble, Masonic, and Terrazzo Mechanics.

### Other Classifications of Work:

For definitions of classifications not otherwise set out, the Department generally has on file such definitions which are available. If a task to be performed is not subject to one of the classifications of pay set out, the Department will upon being contacted state which neighboring county has such a classification and provide such rate, such rate being deemed to exist by reference in this document. If no neighboring county rate applies to the task, the Department shall undertake a special determination, such special determination being then deemed to have existed under this determination. If a project requires these, or any classification not listed, please contact IDOL at 217-782-1710 for wage rates or clarifications.

### LANDSCAPING

Landscaping work falls under the existing classifications for laborer, operating engineer and truck driver. The work performed by landscape plantsman and landscape laborer is covered by the existing classification of laborer. The work performed by landscape operators (regardless of equipment used or its size) is covered by the classifications of operating engineer. The work performed by landscape truck drivers (regardless of size of truck driven) is covered by the classifications of truck driver.

### MATERIAL TESTER & MATERIAL TESTER/INSPECTOR I AND II

Notwithstanding the difference in the classification title, the classification entitled "Material Tester I" involves the same job duties as the classification entitled "Material Tester/Inspector I". Likewise, the classification entitled "Material Tester II" involves the same job duties as the classification entitled "Material Tester/Inspector II".

# STATE OF ILLINOIS BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM MINORITIES, FEMALES, PERSONS WITH DISABILITY PARTICIPATION AND UTILIZATION PLAN FOR ILLINOIS COMMUNITY COLLEGES

The Business Enterprise Program (BEP) Act for Minorities, Females and Persons with Disabilities (30 ILCS 575) establishes a goal for Community Colleges to contract with businesses that have been certified as owned and controlled by persons who are minorities, female, or persons with disabilities.

Certifications through the following authorities will be recognized: State of Illinois Department of Central Management Services (CMS), Illinois Department of Transportation, Cook County, Chicago Minority Supplier Development Council, Women's Business Development Center, and City of Chicago.

Contract goal to be achieved by Vendor: This solicitation includes a specific BEP participation goal of 28% with 18% going to minority-owned business enterprises (MBEs or WMBEs) and 10% going to women-owned business enterprises (WBEs or WMBEs) or persons with disabilities-owned business enterprises (PBE). Only subcontractors/suppliers certified through the State of Illinois' Commission on Equity and Inclusion (CEI) Business Enterprise Program will count toward meeting the utilization goals for this project.

The BEP participation goal is applicable to all bids or offers. In addition to the other award criteria established for this solicitation, the Community College will award this contract to a Vendor that meets the goal or makes reasonable good faith efforts to meet the goal. If the Vendor is BEP certified, the entire goal is met and no subcontracting with a BEP certified vendor is required; however, Vendor must submit a Utilization Plan indicating that the goal will be met by self-performance.

For more information on the State of Illinois Commission on Equity & Inclusion (CEI) Business Enterprise Program (BEP), please visit: https://cei.illinois.gov/business-enterprise-program.html

Vendor should include any additional information that will add clarity to Vendor's proposed utilization of certified BEP vendors to meet the targeted goal. Any submission of good faith efforts by Vendor shall be considered as a request for a full or partial waiver. At the time of bid or offer, Vendor, or Vendor's proposed Subcontractor, must be certified through a recognized authority as a minority-owned (MBE), female-owned (FBE), and/or persons with a disability-owned (DBE) business enterprise.

**Good Faith Effort Procedures**: Vendor must submit a Utilization Plan and Letters of Intent that meet or exceed the published goal. If Vendor cannot meet the stated goal, Vendor must document and explain within the Utilization Plan the good faith efforts it undertook to meet the goal. Utilization Plans are due at the time of bid or offer submission.

Contract Compliance: Compliance with this section is an essential part of the contract. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern Vendor's compliance with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan becomes part of the contract. If Vendor did not succeed in obtaining BEP participation to achieve the goal and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of MBE/FBE/DBE certified vendor work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the contract goal. The Utilization Plan may not be amended after contract execution without the Community College's prior written approval.

#### B24019

If it becomes necessary to substitute a certified vendor the Vendor must notify the Community College in writing of the request to substitute a certified vendor or otherwise change the Utilization Plan. The request must state specific reasons for the substitution or change.

Vendor shall maintain a record of all relevant data with respect to the utilization of MBE/FBE/DBE certified vendors, including but without limitation, payroll records, invoices, canceled checks and books of account for a period of at least three years after the completion of the contract. Full access to these records shall be granted by Vendor upon 48 hours written demand by the Community College to any duly authorized representative thereof, or to any municipal, state or federal authorities. The Community College shall have the right to obtain from Vendor any additional data reasonably related or necessary to verify any representations by Vendor.

The Community College reserves the right to periodically review Vendor's compliance with these provisions and the terms of its contract. Without limitation, Vendor's failure to comply with these provisions or its contractual commitments as contained in the Utilization Plan, failure to cooperate in providing information regarding its compliance with these provisions or its Utilization Plan, or provision of false or misleading information or statements concerning compliance, certification status or eligibility of the certified vendor, good faith efforts or any other material fact or representation shall constitute a material breach of this contract and entitle the Community College to declare a default, terminate the contract, or exercise those remedies provided for in the contract or at law or in equity.

# ILLINOIS COMMUNITY COLLEGE UTILIZATION PLAN

submits the following Utilization Plan as part of our
bid or offer in accordance with the requirements of the BEP Program Status and Participation section of the solicitation
for, Community College Reference Number
We understand that all subcontractors listed must be certified with a recognized authority at the
time of submission of all bids and offers. We understand that compliance with this section is an essential part of this
contract and that the Utilization Plan will become a part of the contract, if awarded.
Vendor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each agreement, subcontract and
purchase order with a subcontractor or supplier utilized on this contract: We shall not discriminate on the basis of race,
color, national origin, sexual orientation or sex in the performance of this contract. Failure to carry out these
requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other
remedy, as the Community College deems appropriate.
Vendor submits the following statement:  Vendor is a BEP certified firm and plans to fully meet the goal through self-performance.  Vendor has identified BEP certified subcontractor(s) to fully meet the established goal and submits the attached executed Letter(s) of Intent; or  Vendor has made good faith efforts towards meeting the entire goal, or a portion of the goal, and hereby requests a waiver (complete checklist below).
Vendor's individual responsible for compliance with this BEP goal:
Name:
Title:
Phone:
Email:

The individual identified above is responsible to notify Joliet Junior College with any changes to the submitted utilization plan. No subcontractor with a Business Enterprise Program certification may be terminated from a contract without the written consent of Joliet Junior College.

### **LETTER OF INTENT**

# **BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM OR VETERAN SMALL BUSINESS**

The Prime Vendor is required to submit a separate, signed Letter of Intent (LOI) from each BEP/VSB certified vendor. LOIs must be submitted with the bid/offer and must be signed by both parties. The Prime Vendor shall not prohibit or otherwise limit the BEP/VSB certified vendor(s) from providing subcontractor quotes to other potential bidders/vendors. Each LOI must include the negotiated contract percentage, a detailed scope of work to be performed by each identified BEP/VSB certified vendor and the amount of the subcontract, if known. All LOI's shall be subject to Agency approval. Any changes involving or affecting the identified BEP/VSB certified vendor may not be permitted without written approval of the procuring Agency.

Project Name:			Project/Solicitation Number:	
Name of Prime Vendor:			BEP/VSB Compliance Contact:	
Address:				
City:		State:	Zip Code:	
Telephone:	Fax:		Email:	
Name of Certified □ BEF	or □ VSB Vendor:			
Address:	_		BEP/VSB Compliance Contact:	
City:		State:	Zip Code:	
Telephone:	Fax:		Email:	
Type of agreement:	☐ Services ☐ Suppl	ies 🗆	Both Services/Supplies	
Anticipated start date of	the Certified BEP/VSB V	endor:		
Proposed % of Cor	tract to be performed b	y the BEP/	VSB Vendor.	
Proposed Subcontract A	mount, if known \$			
NOTE: The Prime Vendor n BEP/VSB Vendor.	nust indicate the percenta	ge of the es	timated contract award that will be subcontracted to the	e certified
Detailed description of w	ork to be performed or	goods/equ	ipment to be provided by the BEP/VSB Vendor:	
	ndor and the State of III		e that upon the execution of a contract for the abo Certified   BEP   VSB Vendor will perform the scope	
Vendor (Company Name	and D/B/A):		Certified BEP/VSB Vendor (Company Name and	l D/B/A):
Signature			Signature	
Print Name:			Print Name:	
Title:			Title:	
Date:			Data:	

### B24019

materials, or related assistance or services.

### DEMONSTRATION OF GOOD FAITH EFFORTS TO ACHIEVE GOAL AND REQUEST FOR WAIVER

If the BEP participation goal was not achieved, good faith efforts must be demonstrated. Vendors providing Good Faith Effort documentation and request for waiver must complete and submit the Good Faith Effort Contact Log with the bid or offer. Failure to submit Good Faith Effort documentation in its entirety may, at the discretion of the Community College, render Vendor's bid or offer non-responsive or not responsible and may cause it to be rejected or render Vendor ineligible for contract award.

Below is a checklist of actions that will be used to evaluate a Vendor's Demonstration of Good Faith Efforts and Request for Waiver. Please check the actions which you've completed. If any of the following actions are not completed, please attach a detailed written explanation indicating why such action was not completed. If any other efforts were made to obtain BEP participation in addition to the items listed below, attach a detailed description of such efforts. Utilize the Sell2Illinois website: https://cms.diversitycompliance.com/ to identify BEP certified vendors within the respective commodity/service codes denoted above and at a minimum email all listed vendors and solicit quotes from all vendors who express an interest via follow-up emails or telephone calls. Solicit through all reasonable and available means (e.g., attendance at a vendor conference, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of MBE/FBE/DBE certified vendors that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. Vendor must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the certified vendors to respond to the solicitation. Vendor must determine with certainty if the certified vendors are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations and encourage them to submit a bid or proposal. Vendor must provide interested certified vendors with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding promptly to the solicitation. Select portions of the work to be performed by certified vendors in order to increase the likelihood that the goal will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/FBE/DBE certified vendor participation. Make a portion of the work available to certified vendors and selecting those portions of the work or material needs consistent with their availability, so as to facilitate MBE/FBE/DBE certified vendor participation. Negotiate in good faith with interested MBE/FBE/DBE certified vendors. Evidence of such negotiation must include the names, addresses, email addresses, and telephone numbers of BEP certified vendors that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBE/FBE/DBE certified vendors to perform the work. A Vendor using good business judgment may consider a number of factors in negotiating with certified vendors and may take a firm's price and capabilities into consideration. The fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using certified vendors may not be in itself sufficient reason for a Vendor's failure to meet the goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Vendors are not required to accept higher quotes from certified vendors if the price difference is excessive orunreasonable. Thoroughly investigate the capabilities of certified vendors and not reject them as unqualified without documented reasons. The certified vendor's memberships in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids and proposals in Vendor's efforts to meet the goal. Make efforts to assist interested MBE/FBE/DBE certified vendors in obtaining lines of credit or insurance as required by the Community College. Make efforts to assist interested MBE/FBE/DBE certified vendors in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies,

### **GOOD FAITH EFFORTS CONTACT LOG**

Use this Log to document <u>all</u> contacts and responses (telephone, e-mail, etc.) regarding the solicitation of MBE/FBE/DBE certified vendors within the specific scope of work selected. It is not necessary to show contacts with certified vendors who are identified on the Letter(s) of Intent. Keep and submit copies of all emails sent and received from prospective certified vendors. Include a copy of the commodity list or scope of work you solicited prospective certified vendors to perform. Duplicate this log as necessary; do not limit your contacts to the number of spaces shown.

Name of Certified BEP Vendor	Date	Method of Contact	Scope of Work Solicited	Reason Agreement Was Not Reached

# **CERTIFICATION OF CONTRACT/BIDDER**

The below signed contractor/bidder hereby certifies that it is not barred from bidding on this or any other contract due to any violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of Article 33E, <u>Public Contracts</u>, of the Illinois Criminal Code of 1961, as amended. This certification is required by Public Act 85-1295. This Act relates to interference with public contracting, bid rigging and rotating, kickbacks and bribery.

SIGNAT	URE OF CONTRACTOR/BIDDER
TITLE	
DATE	

## THIS FORM **MUST** BE RETURNED WITH YOUR BID TO:

Joliet Junior College District #525 Office of Facility Services Main Campus L Building, L1005 1215 Houbolt Road Joliet, IL 60431-8938

# CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH ILLINOIS DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE ACT

, does hereby certify pursuant to the <i>Illinois Drug-Free</i>
Workplace Act (30 ILCS 580/) that [he, she, it] shall provide a drug-free workplace
for all employees engaged in the performance of work under the contract by
complying with the requirements of the Illinois Drug-Free Workplace Act and
further certifies, that [he, she, it] is not ineligible for award of this contract by reason
of debarment for a violation of the <i>Illinois Drug-Free Workplace Act</i> .
The second of th
D A(1' 1-A
By Authorized Agent
Date
SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO before me
This, 20
NOTARY PUBLIC

# EXECUTE AND ATTACH TO PROPOSAL FORM

# JOLIET JUNIOR COLLEGE – REQUEST FOR BID

# DRAWINGS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE FOLLOWING WEBSITE: WWW.JJC.EDU/COMMUNITY/VENDORS

BID FORM			
То:	Joliet Junior College 1215 Houbolt Road Joliet, IL 60431-8938		
Project:			
Date:			
Submitted by	<b>/</b> :		
(Full Name)			
(Address)			
(City, State,	Zip)		
(Phone)	(Fax)	(Email)	
PART 1	OFFER		
the cost of the the bidding defurnish all lab services neces	e work associated with the locuments, Bidder herby probor, materials, necessary to essary to complete in a work	roposes to perform everything a pols, expendable equipment and the kind with the condition of the condition	, and with required and to d transportation on of work
Base Bid	l:		
Allowan		\$15,000.00	
	se Bid with Allowance: th Allowance:		
shown will go	_	c, in case of discrepancy the less	ser amount

We have included herewith, the Security Deposit as required by the Instructions to Bidders.

305

### PART 2 ACCEPTANCE

This offer shall be open to acceptance and is irrevocable for thirty (30) days from the Bid closing date.

If the bid is accepted by the Owner within the time period stated above, we will:

- A. Execute the Agreement within ten (10) days of receipt of Notice of Award.
- B. Furnish the required bonds within ten (10) days of receipt of Notice of Award in the form described in the Instruction to Bidders.
- C. Furnish the required Certificate of Insurance within ten (10) days of receipt of Notice of Award in the form and amounts described in the Instruction to Bidders.
- D. Commence work as established by the written Notice to Proceed.

If this Bid is accepted within the time stated, and we fail to commence the Work or we fail to provide the required Bonds(s), the Security Deposit shall be forfeited as damages to the Owner by reason of our failures.

In the event our Bid is not accepted within the time stated above, the required security deposit shall be returned to the undersigned, in accordance with the provisions of the Instructions to Bidders; unless a mutually satisfactory arrangement is made for its retention and validity for an extended period of time.

### PART 3 CONTRACT TIME

+ +	ho.	<b>D</b> 14	10	accepted.	TTIO	X X 7.1	т.
	110	131(1		accenter.	W.C.	w ii	

A.	Complete the work in manner consistent to meet the requirements of the schedule () consecutive calendar days from the date established as the Date of Commencement in the Notice to Proceed.
В.	Contractor has examined the Schedule included in these documents and takes no exception, or records the following exceptions:

### PART 4 CONTRACTOR'S FEES FOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

Lump Sum of Time and Materials Changes: We the undersigned bidder agree that the following percentages for overhead and profit shall be added to job costs for the net amount of work added to or deleted from the contract by written lump sum or time and material change orders recommended by the Engineer and approved by the Owner:

Add to net extra for job costs for additional work performed by	rformed by:	l work	additional	s for	costs	job	for	extra	to net	Add
---	-------------	--------	------------	-------	-------	-----	-----	-------	--------	-----

Our own forces 12%

Our subcontractor 5% (including assigned subcontractors)

Note: Insurance, bond, and taxes are considered as job cost items and are not included in the percentages listed above.

### PART 5 ADDENDA

The following Addenda have been received. The modifications to the Bid Documents noted therein have been considered and all costs thereto are included in the Bid Sum.

	TIDCONTDAC	
Addendum#	Dated	
Addendum#	Dated	
Addendum # _	Dated	

### PART 6 SUBCONTRACTORS

A. The following work will be performed (or provided) by the Subcontractors we have indicated below:

	Name of Subcontractor	Work Performed
1.		
2.		
3.		
4		

B. We understand, and hereby agree, that we are obligated to use the indicated subcontractors, unless prior written permission to change has been obtained from the Owner.

## PART 7 RELATED WORK EXPERIENCE

List a minimum of three jobs of similar type and scope performed in the last five years:

Building: Phone: Contact Name: Dollar Amount:  2. Client: Building: Phone: Contact Name: Dollar Amount:  3. Client: Building: Phone: Contact Name: Dollar Amount:  7. Contact Name: Dollar Amount:  8 Building: Phone: Contact Name: Dollar Amount: PART 8 BID FORM ADDITION  Apprenticeship and Training Certification In accordance with the Illinois Procurement Code, the Bidder certifies that the work to be performed by it and/or its subcontractors shall, at the time of such bid opening and at the time of the performance of work pursuant to the terms of this Contract, shall have participated in the approved apprenticeship and training programs as provided for above. The bidder shall list, in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the certificate of registration or all types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed by the bidder and its sub-contractor's employees. Work that will be sub-contracted shall be indicated to be subcontracted work as provided for herein. Failure to list required information may result in disqualification of bid.	1.	Client:
Contact Name:  Dollar Amount:  Building:  Phone:  Contact Name:  Dollar Amount:  3. Client:  Building:  Phone:  Contact Name:  Dollar Amount:  Building:  Phone:  Contact Name:  Dollar Amount:  PART 8 BID FORM ADDITION  Apprenticeship and Training Certification  In accordance with the Illinois Procurement Code, the Bidder certifies that the work to be performed by it and/or its subcontractors shall, at the time of such bid opening and at the time of the performance of work pursuant to the terms of this Contract, shall have participated in the approved apprenticeship and training programs as provided for above. The bidder shall list, in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the certificate of registration or all types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed by the bidder and is sub-contracted work as provided for herein. Failure to list required information		Building:
2. Client:		Phone:
2. Client:		Contact Name:
Building:  Phone: Contact Name: Dollar Amount:  Building: Building: Building:  Phone: Contact Name: Dollar Amount:  Phone: Contact Name: Dollar Amount:  PART 8 BID FORM ADDITION  Apprenticeship and Training Certification In accordance with the Illinois Procurement Code, the Bidder certifies that the work to be performed by it and/or its subcontractors shall, at the time of such bid opening and at the time of the performance of work pursuant to the terms of this Contract, shall have participated in the approved apprenticeship and training programs as provided for above. The bidder shall list, in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the certificate of registration or all types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed by the bidder and its sub-contractor's employees. Work that will be sub-contracted shall be indicated to be subcontracted work as provided for herein. Failure to list required information		Dollar Amount:
Phone:  Contact Name:  Dollar Amount:  3. Client:  Building:  Phone:  Contact Name:  Dollar Amount:  PART 8 BID FORM ADDITION  Apprenticeship and Training Certification  In accordance with the Illinois Procurement Code, the Bidder certifies that the work to be performed by it and/or its subcontractors shall, at the time of such bid opening and at the time of the performance of work pursuant to the terms of this Contract, shall have participated in the approved apprenticeship and training programs as provided for above. The bidder shall list, in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the certificate of registration or all types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed by the bidder and its sub-contractor's employees. Work that will be sub-contracted shall be indicated to be subcontracted work as provided for herein. Failure to list required information	2.	Client:
Contact Name:  Dollar Amount:  Building:  Phone:  Contact Name:  Dollar Amount:  Contact Name:  Dollar Amount:  PART 8 BID FORM ADDITION  Apprenticeship and Training Certification  In accordance with the Illinois Procurement Code, the Bidder certifies that the work to be performed by it and/or its subcontractors shall, at the time of such bid opening and at the time of the performance of work pursuant to the terms of this Contract, shall have participated in the approved apprenticeship and training programs as provided for above. The bidder shall list, in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the certificate of registration or all types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed by the bidder and its sub-contractor's employees. Work that will be sub-contracted shall be indicated to be subcontracted work as provided for herein. Failure to list required information		Building:
3. Client:		Phone:
3. Client:		Contact Name:
Building:		Dollar Amount:
Contact Name:  Dollar Amount:  PART 8 BID FORM ADDITION  Apprenticeship and Training Certification In accordance with the Illinois Procurement Code, the Bidder certifies that the work to be performed by it and/or its subcontractors shall, at the time of such bid opening and at the time of the performance of work pursuant to the terms of this Contract, shall have participated in the approved apprenticeship and training programs as provided for above. The bidder shall list, in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the certificate of registration or all types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed by the bidder and its sub-contractor's employees. Work that will be sub-contracted shall be indicated to be subcontracted work as provided for herein. Failure to list required information	3.	Client:
Dollar Amount:		Building:
PART 8 BID FORM ADDITION  Apprenticeship and Training Certification In accordance with the Illinois Procurement Code, the Bidder certifies that the work to be performed by it and/or its subcontractors shall, at the time of such bid opening and at the time of the performance of work pursuant to the terms of this Contract, shall have participated in the approved apprenticeship and training programs as provided for above. The bidder shall list, in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the certificate of registration or all types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed by the bidder and its sub-contractor's employees. Work that will be sub-contracted shall be indicated to be subcontracted work as provided for herein. Failure to list required information		Phone:
Apprenticeship and Training Certification In accordance with the Illinois Procurement Code, the Bidder certifies that the work to be performed by it and/or its subcontractors shall, at the time of such bid opening and at the time of the performance of work pursuant to the terms of this Contract, shall have participated in the approved apprenticeship and training programs as provided for above. The bidder shall list, in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the certificate of registration or all types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed by the bidder and its sub-contractor's employees. Work that will be sub-contracted shall be indicated to be subcontracted work as provided for herein. Failure to list required information		Contact Name:
Apprenticeship and Training Certification In accordance with the Illinois Procurement Code, the Bidder certifies that the work to be performed by it and/or its subcontractors shall, at the time of such bid opening and at the time of the performance of work pursuant to the terms of this Contract, shall have participated in the approved apprenticeship and training programs as provided for above. The bidder shall list, in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the certificate of registration or all types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed by the bidder and its sub-contractor's employees. Work that will be sub-contracted shall be indicated to be subcontracted work as provided for herein. Failure to list required information		Dollar Amount:
In accordance with the Illinois Procurement Code, the Bidder certifies that the work to be performed by it and/or its subcontractors shall, at the time of such bid opening and at the time of the performance of work pursuant to the terms of this Contract, shall have participated in the approved apprenticeship and training programs as provided for above. The bidder shall list, in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the certificate of registration or all types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed by the bidder and its sub-contractor's employees. Work that will be sub-contracted shall be indicated to be subcontracted work as provided for herein. <b>Failure to list required information</b>	PART 8	BID FORM ADDITION
	In accordato be perference and at the shall have provided f program sin which t sub-contrate be subcontrated.	nce with the Illinois Procurement Code, the Bidder certifies that the work ormed by it and/or its subcontractors shall, at the time of such bid opening time of the performance of work pursuant to the terms of this Contract, a participated in the approved apprenticeship and training programs as for above. The bidder shall list, in the space below, the official name of the ponsor holding the certificate of registration or all types of work or crafts the bidder is a participant and that will be performed by the bidder and its ctor's employees. Work that will be sub-contracted shall be indicated to tracted work as provided for herein. <b>Failure to list required information</b>

	heck this box to confirm that 10% fication will be performed by app	
PART 9	CONTRACTOR EVALUATI	ON
form will be will be eval  Prof Buss Ove Wor Tim		on Contractor Performance Evaluation C Project Coordinator. The contractor vised Work
PART 10	BID FORM SIGNATURES(S	)
The Corpor	ate Seal of:	
(Bidder – Corporation	please print the full name of your F	Proprietorship, Partnership, or
Was hereun	to affixed in the presence of:	
(Authoriz	ed signing officer)	(Title)
(Seal)		
(Authoriz	ed signing officer)	(Title)

If the bid is a joint venture or partnership, add additional forms of execution for each member of the joint venture in the appropriate form or forms as above.

**END OF SECTION**